USER'S MANUAL





16-BIT V SERIESTM

16-/8- AND 16-BIT MICROPROCESSORS

INSTRUCTION

V20TM, V30TM V20HLTM, V30HLTM V40TM, V50TM V40HLTM, V50HLTM V33ATM V53ATM



NOTES FOR CMOS DEVICES

1) PRECAUTION AGAINST ESD FOR SEMICONDUCTORS

Note:

Strong electric field, when exposed to a MOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it once, when it has occurred. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, humidifier should be used. It is recommended to avoid using insulators that easily build static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work bench and floor should be grounded. The operator should be grounded using wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions need to be taken for PW boards with semiconductor devices on it.

(2) HANDLING OF UNUSED INPUT PINS FOR CMOS

Note:

No connection for CMOS device inputs can be cause of malfunction. If no connection is provided to the input pins, it is possible that an internal input level may be generated due to noise, etc., hence causing malfunction. CMOS devices behave differently than Bipolar or NMOS devices. Input levels of CMOS devices must be fixed high or low by using a pull-up or pull-down circuitry. Each unused pin should be connected to VDD or GND with a resistor, if it is considered to have a possibility of being an output pin. All handling related to the unused pins must be judged device by device and related specifications governing the devices.

3 STATUS BEFORE INITIALIZATION OF MOS DEVICES

Note:

Power-on does not necessarily define initial status of MOS device. Production process of MOS does not define the initial operation status of the device. Immediately after the power source is turned ON, the devices with reset function have not yet been initialized. Hence, power-on does not guarantee out-pin levels, I/O settings or contents of registers. Device is not initialized until the reset signal is received. Reset operation must be executed immediately after power-on for devices having reset function.



V20, V30, V20HL, V30HL, V40, V50, V40HL, V50HL, V33A, V53A, and V series are trademarks of NEC Corporation.

InterTool is a trademark of Intermetrics Microsystems Software, Inc.

- The information in this document is current as of February, 1997. The information is subject to change without notice. For actual design-in, refer to the latest publications of NEC's data sheets or data books, etc., for the most up-to-date specifications of NEC semiconductor products. Not all products and/or types are available in every country. Please check with an NEC sales representative for availability and additional information.
- No part of this document may be copied or reproduced in any form or by any means without prior written consent of NEC. NEC assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.
- NEC does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of
 third parties by or arising from the use of NEC semiconductor products listed in this document or any other
 liability arising from the use of such products. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted under any
 patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of NEC or others.
- Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided for illustrative
 purposes in semiconductor product operation and application examples. The incorporation of these
 circuits, software and information in the design of customer's equipment shall be done under the full
 responsibility of customer. NEC assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by customers or third
 parties arising from the use of these circuits, software and information.
- While NEC endeavours to enhance the quality, reliability and safety of NEC semiconductor products, customers
 agree and acknowledge that the possibility of defects thereof cannot be eliminated entirely. To minimize
 risks of damage to property or injury (including death) to persons arising from defects in NEC
 semiconductor products, customers must incorporate sufficient safety measures in their design, such as
 redundancy, fire-containment, and anti-failure features.
- NEC semiconductor products are classified into the following three quality grades:
 - "Standard", "Special" and "Specific". The "Specific" quality grade applies only to semiconductor products developed based on a customer-designated "quality assurance program" for a specific application. The recommended applications of a semiconductor product depend on its quality grade, as indicated below. Customers must check the quality grade of each semiconductor product before using it in a particular application.
 - "Standard": Computers, office equipment, communications equipment, test and measurement equipment, audio and visual equipment, home electronic appliances, machine tools, personal electronic equipment and industrial robots
 - "Special": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.), traffic control systems, anti-disaster systems, anti-crime systems, safety equipment and medical equipment (not specifically designed for life support)
 - "Specific": Aircraft, aerospace equipment, submersible repeaters, nuclear reactor control systems, life support systems and medical equipment for life support, etc.

The quality grade of NEC semiconductor products is "Standard" unless otherwise expressly specified in NEC's data sheets or data books, etc. If customers wish to use NEC semiconductor products in applications not intended by NEC, they must contact an NEC sales representative in advance to determine NEC's willingness to support a given application.

(Note)

- (1) "NEC" as used in this statement means NEC Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.
- (2) "NEC semiconductor products" means any semiconductor product developed or manufactured by or for NEC (as defined above).



Regional Information

Some information contained in this document may vary from country to country. Before using any NEC product in your application, please contact the NEC office in your country to obtain a list of authorized representatives and distributors. They will verify:

- Device availability
- · Ordering information
- · Product release schedule
- Availability of related technical literature
- Development environment specifications (for example, specifications for third-party tools and components, host computers, power plugs, AC supply voltages, and so forth)
- Network requirements

In addition, trademarks, registered trademarks, export restrictions, and other legal issues may also vary from country to country.

NEC Electronics Inc. (U.S.)

Santa Clara, California Tel: 408-588-6000 800-366-9782 Fax: 408-588-6130 800-729-9288

NEC Electronics (Germany) GmbH

Duesseldorf, Germany Tel: 0211-65 03 02 Fax: 0211-65 03 490

NEC Electronics (UK) Ltd.

Milton Keynes, UK Tel: 01908-691-133 Fax: 01908-670-290

NEC Electronics Italiana s.r.l.

Milano, Italy Tel: 02-66 75 41 Fax: 02-66 75 42 99

NEC Electronics (Germany) GmbH

Benelux Office Eindhoven, The Netherlands Tel: 040-2445845 Fax: 040-2444580

NEC Electronics (France) S.A.

Velizy-Villacoublay, France Tel: 01-30-67 58 00 Fax: 01-30-67 58 99

NEC Electronics (France) S.A.

Madrid Office Madrid, Spain Tel: 91-504-2787 Fax: 91-504-2860

NEC Electronics (Germany) GmbH

Scandinavia Office Taeby, Sweden Tel: 08-63 80 820 Fax: 08-63 80 388

NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.

Hong Kong Tel: 2886-9318 Fax: 2886-9022/9044

NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd.

Seoul Branch Seoul, Korea Tel: 02-528-0303 Fax: 02-528-4411

NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd.

United Square, Singapore Tel: 65-253-8311

Tel: 65-253-8311 Fax: 65-250-3583

NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd.

Taipei, Taiwan Tel: 02-2719-2377 Fax: 02-2719-5951

NEC do Brasil S.A.

Electron Devices Division Guarulhos-SP Brasil Tel: 55-11-6462-6810 Fax: 55-11-6462-6829



MAJOR REVISIONS IN THIS EDITION

| Pages | Contents |
|------------|---|
| Throughout | The following products have been deleted: • μPD70208 (A) (V40) • μPD70216 (A) (V50) • μPD70270 (V41 TM) • μPD70280 (V51 TM) |

The mark \star shows major revised points.



PREFACE

Readers

This manual is intended for engineers who wish to understand the functions of the following 16-bit V series microprocessors and design application systems using them.

| Parts Number | Nick Name |
|--------------|-----------|
| μPD70108 | V20 |
| μPD70116 | V30 |
| μPD70108H | V20HL |
| μPD70116H | V30HL |
| μPD70208 | V40 |
| μPD70216 | V50 |
| μPD70208H | V40HL |
| μPD70216H | V50HL |
| μPD70136A | V33A |
| μPD70236A | V53A |

Purpose

This manual is to introduce the instruction functions of the above 16-bit V series microprocessors.

Organization

Two volumes of the User's Manual of the above 16- bit V series microprocessors are available: Hardware Manual and Instruction Manual (this manual).

Hardware Manual Instruction Manual

General General

Pin Function Instruction Description

CPU Function Instruction Map

Internal Block Function

Correspondence of Mnemonic between μ PD8086 and 8088

Bus Control Function Interrupt Function Standby Function Reset Function

Others



How to Read This Manual It is assumed that readers of this manual have a basic knowledge of electricity, logic circuits, and microcontrollers. Unless otherwise specified, the descriptions in this manual apply to all the models in the 16-bit V series microprocessors. Note that part number " μ PD70..." is referred to as "V..." in this manual.

To check the details of the function of an instruction whose mnemonic is known,

→ Refer to CHAPTER 2 INSTRUCTIONS (instructions are shown in alphabetic order of the mnemonic)

To understand the details of each instruction,

→ Read this manual in the order of the Table of Contents.

To understand the hardware functions of each product,

→ Refer to the **User's Manual - Hardware** (separate volume) for each product.

To find the electrical specifications

→ Refer to the data sheet for each product.

Legend Data significance : Left: high, right: low

> Active low : $\overline{\times\!\times\!\times}$ (top bar over pin or signal name)

Memory map address : Top: high, bottom: low

Address representation: x indicates a segment value, and y indicates an offset value

in the following case:

x: yH

Note : Explanation of items marked with Note in the text

Caution : Important information

Remark : Supplement

Numeric notation : Binary ... xxxx or xxxxB

> Decimal ... ×××× Hexadecimal ... xxxxH



Related documents

The documents referred to in this publication may include preliminary versions. However, preliminary versions are not marked as such.

| Document | Data Sheet | User's | Manual | Application Note | Register | Q & A |
|--------------|------------|----------|-------------|--------------------|----------|---------|
| Parts Number | | Hardware | Instruction | | Table | |
| V20 | IC-1827 | IEM-871 | This | - | - | _ |
| V30 | IC-1828 | | manual | | | |
| V20HL | IC-3552 | IEU-761 | | _ | - | - |
| V30HL | | | | | | |
| V40 | U10154E | U10666E | | U10911E | - | U10554E |
| V50 | | | | Software | | |
| V40HL | IC-3659 | U11610E | | U10037E | - | U11123E |
| | | | | Hardware Design | | |
| V50HL | | | | U10911E | | |
| | | | | Software | | |
| V33A | U10136E | U10032E | | _ | - | - |
| V53A | U10120E | U10108E | | U10188E | - | U10875E |
| | | | | Address Expansion, | | |
| | | | | Software | | |

[MEMO]

Phase-out/Discontinued



TABLE OF CONTENTS

| CHAPTER 1 | GENERAL | 1 |
|-------------|---|-----|
| 1.1 | Classification of Instructions by Function | 2 |
| 1.2 | Instruction Word Format | 3 |
| 1.3 | Functional Outline of Each Instruction | 3 |
| | 1.3.1 Data transfer instructions | 3 |
| | 1.3.2 Block manipulation instructions | 3 |
| | 1.3.3 Bit field manipulation instructions | 3 |
| | 1.3.4 I/O instructions | 4 |
| | 1.3.5 Operation instructions | ∠ |
| | 1.3.6 BCD operation instructions | ∠ |
| | 1.3.7 BCD adjustment instructions | 5 |
| | 1.3.8 Data conversion instruction | 5 |
| | 1.3.9 Bit manipulation instructions | 5 |
| | 1.3.10 Shift and rotate instructions | 5 |
| | 1.3.11 Stack manipulation instructions | 5 |
| | 1.3.12 Program branch instructions | 6 |
| | 1.3.13 CPU control instructions | 6 |
| | 1.3.14 Mode select instructions | 6 |
| | | _ |
| | INSTRUCTIONS | |
| 2.1 | Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order of mnemonic) | |
| 2.2 | Number of Instruction Execution Clocks | 169 |
| APPENDIX A | A REGISTER CONFIGURATION | 185 |
| | General-Purpose Registers (AW, BW, CW, DW) | |
| | Segment Registers (PS, SS, DS0, DS1) | |
| | Pointers (SP, BP) | |
| | Program Counter (PC) | |
| | Program Status Word (PSW) | |
| | Index Registers (IX, IY) | |
| 70 | | |
| APPENDIX I | 3 ADDRESSING MODES | 191 |
| | Instruction Address | |
| | Memory Operand Address | |
| | | |
| APPENDIX (| INSTRUCTION MAP | 199 |
| | | |
| APPENDIX I | CORRESPONDENCE OF MNEMONICS OF μ PD8086 AND 8088 | 203 |
| | | |
| APPENDIX I | INSTRUCTION INDEX (mnemonic: by function) | 205 |
| VDDENIOIA i | INSTRUCTION INDEX (mnemonic: alphabetical order) | 207 |
| ALLEINDIY I | - INSTRUCTION INDEX (IIIIemonic, alphabetical order) | |



LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure No. | Title | Page |
|------------|--|------|
| 1-1 | Relations between Common Instructions and Dedicated Instructions of Each Model | 1 |
| 1-2 | Instruction Format | 3 |
| 1-3 | Operation of ALU When Operation Instruction Is Executed | 4 |
| 2-1 | Description Example | 12 |
| A-1 | PSW Configuration | 186 |

LIST OF TABLES

| Table No. | Title | Page |
|-----------|---|------|
| 1-1 | Classification of Instructions by Function | 2 |
| 2-1 | Example of Flag Operation | |
| 2-2 | Example of Operand Type | 8 |
| 2-3 | Example of Instruction Word | 9 |
| 2-4 | Legend of Description of Instruction Format and Operand | 10 |
| 2-5 | Memory Addressing | 11 |
| 2-6 | Selecting 8-/16-Bit General-Purpose Register | 11 |
| 2-7 | Selecting Segment Register | 11 |
| 2-8 | Number of Instruction Execution Clocks | 170 |
| C-1 | Instruction Map | 200 |
| C-2 | Group1, Group2, Imm, and Shift Codes | 202 |
| C-3 | Group0 Codes | 202 |
| C-4 | Group3 Codes | 202 |
| D-1 | Register Correspondence with µPD8086 and 8088 | 203 |
| D-2 | Mnemonic Correspondence with uPD8086 and 8088 | 204 |



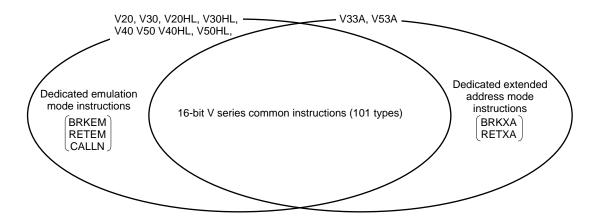
CHAPTER 1 GENERAL

The 16-bit V series microprocessors have 101 common instructions that are completely compatible in terms of software, so that your software resources can be effectively utilized.

In addition to these common instructions, the V20, V30, V20HL, V30HL, V40, V50, V40HL, and V50HL have three dedicated instructions (BRKEM, RETEM, and CALLN) to support emulation mode.

The V33A and V53A have two dedicated instructions (BRKXA and RETXA) to support the extended address mode.

Figure 1-1. Relations between Common Instructions and Dedicated Instructions of Each Model



Remark For the emulation mode and extended address mode, refer to the Hardware Manual of each model.



1.1 Classification of Instructions by Function

The instructions of the 16-bit V series can be broadly divided by classification of function into the following 27 types.

Table 1-1. Classification of Instructions by Function

| Instruction Group | Mnemonic (alphabetical order) |
|---|---|
| Data transfer instructions | LDEA, MOV, TRANS, TRANSB, XCH |
| Repeat prefix | REP, REPC, REPE, REPNC, REPNE, REPNZ, REPZ |
| Primitive block transfer instructions | CMPBK, CMPBKB, CMPBKW, CMPM, CMPMB, CMPMW, LDM, LDMB, LDMW, MOVBK, MOVBKB, MOVBKW, STM, STMB, STMW |
| Bit field manipulation instructions | EXT, INS |
| I/O instructions | IN, OUT |
| Primitive I/O instructions | INM, OUTM |
| Add/subtract instructions | ADD, ADDC, SUB, SUBC |
| BCD operation instructions | ADD4S, CMP4S, ROL4, ROR4, SUB4S |
| Increment/decrement instructions | DEC, INC |
| Multiplication/division instructions | DIV, DIVU, MUL, MULU |
| BCD adjustment instructions | ADJ4A, ADJ4S, ADJBA, ADJBS |
| Data conversion instructions | CVTBD, CVTBW, CVTDB, CVTWL |
| Compare instructions | CMP |
| Complement operation instructions | NEG, NOT |
| Logical operation instructions | AND, OR, TEST, XOR |
| Bit manipulation instructions | CLR1, NOT1, SET1, TEST1 |
| Shift instructions | SHL, SHR, SHRA |
| Rotate instructions | ROL, ROLC, ROR, RORC |
| Subroutine control instructions | CALL, RET |
| Stack manipulation instructions | DISPOSE, POP, PREPARE, PUSH |
| Branch instruction | BR |
| Conditional branch instructions | BC, BCWZ, BE, BGE, BGT, BH, BL, BLE, BLT, BN, BNC, BNE, BNH, BNL, BNV, BNZ, BP, BPE, BPO, BZ, BV, DBNZ, DBNZE, DBNZNE |
| Interrupt instructions | BRK, BRKV, CHKIND, RETI |
| CPU control instructions | BUSLOCK, DI, EI, FPO1, FPO2, HALT, NOP, POLL |
| Segment override prefix | DS0:, DS1:, PS:, SS: |
| Dedicated emulation mode instructions ^{Note 1} | BRKEM, CALLN, RETEM |
| Dedicated extended address mode instructionsNote 2 | BRKXA, RETXA |

Notes 1. Except V33A and V53A

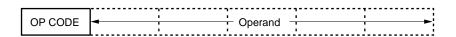
2. V33A and V53A only



1.2 Instruction Word Format

Basically, an instruction word (object code) is in the following format.

Figure 1-2. Instruction Format



Remark op code: 8-bit code indicating type of instruction

Operand: Field indicating register and memory address to be manipulated by instructions. Indicated

as a field of 0 to 5 bytes.

1.3 Functional Outline of Each Instruction

1.3.1 Data transfer instructions

The data transfer instructions transfer data between two registers and between a register and memory, without data manipulation. These instructions can be classified into the following four types.

To transfer general data (MOV) : Transfers a specified byte/word from the second operand to the first

operand. Can also directly transfer a numeric value to a register or

memory.

To transfer effective address (LDEA): Transfers the offset address (effective address) of the second operand

to the first operand.

To transfer conversion table (TRANS): Transfers 1 byte of a conversion table.

Exchanges general data (XCH) : Exchanges the contents of the first operand with those of the second

operand.

1.3.2 Block manipulation instructions

A block (successive data) of bytes or words can be transferred or compared by using a repeat prefix and a primitive block transfer instruction.

The primitive block transfer instructions transfer, compare, and scan data, like the instructions that transfer data with the accumulator in block units. If a 1-byte repeat prefix is used, repetitive processing by hardware can be performed so that data can be manipulated successively.

1.3.3 Bit field manipulation instructions

The bit field manipulation instructions can be used to transfer data of specified length between a specified bit field area and the AW register, with a contiguous memory area regarded as the bit field.

These instructions update a word offset (IX or IY register) and bit offset (8-bit general-purpose register) and automatically specify successive bit field data after the instructions have been executed. These instructions are useful for computer graphics and high-level languages and can support, for example, packed array of Pascal and data structure of record type.



1.3.4 I/O instructions

The I/O instructions and primitive I/O instructions can read/write I/O devices.

The I/O devices transfer data with the CPU via the data bus by using these instructions.

1.3.5 Operation instructions

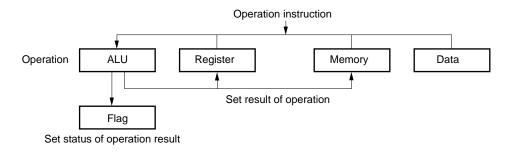
The following instructions can execute 8-/16-bit data operations.

Add/subtract, increment/decrement, multiplication, division, compare, complement operation, logical operation

The increment/decrement instructions can increment (+1) or decrement (-1) the 8-/16-bit data of the general-purpose registers or memory.

Each operation instruction is not executed in a register or memory whose contents are to be manipulated, but actually executed in the ALU. The result of the operation is set (1) or reset (0) to the flags of the program status word (PSW).

Figure 1-3. Operation of ALU When Operation Instruction Is Executed



1.3.6 BCD operation instructions

The BCD operation instructions can be used to represent decimal numbers by using hexadecimal numbers for calculation.

These instructions can also be used to execute arithmetic operation or comparison of BCD strings in memory. Instructions that support rotating the BCD strings are also included.

Because the operand and comparison instructions are used to manipulate specific registers, they do not have an operand that specifies a packed BCD string.

The first address of the source string (address of the byte data including LSD) is specified by the contents of the IX register in data segment 0 (DS0).

The first address (address of the byte data including LSD) of the destination string is specified by the contents of the IY register in data segment 1 (DS1).

The number of digits is specified by the contents of the CL register.

Because the destination string and source string must be of the same length, 0 is extended to the length of longer string if the lengths of the two are different.



1.3.7 BCD adjustment instructions

BCD operation is supported by executing a BCD adjustment instruction before or after arithmetic operation.

Because the BCD adjustment instructions are executed on the AL register, they do not have an operand. In the case of addition and subtraction, adjustment can be made to both packed BCD and unpacked BCD. In the case of multiplication and division, however, adjustment can be made to only unpacked BCD representation.

1.3.8 Data conversion instruction

The data conversion instructions can convert the type and word length of binary and decimal numbers.

The CVTBD and CVTDB instructions convert binary numbers and 2-digit unpacked BCD.

The CVTBW and CVTWL instructions extend the sign in a register.

1.3.9 Bit manipulation instructions

The bit manipulation instructions are used to execute logical operations on the bit data of the general-purpose registers or memory.

The operand of the instruction format is "reg, bit" or "mem, bit".

The first operand, reg or mem, specifies 8-/16-bit data including the bit data to be manipulated and codes a general-purpose register or an effective address.

The second operand bit indicates the address of the bit data in a byte or word, and uses the contents of CL or 8-bit immediate data. If reg or mem is 8-bit data, only the low-order 3 bits are the valid bit address. If reg or mem is 16-bit data, only the low-order 4 bits are the valid bit address, and the high-order bits are ignored.

1.3.10 Shift and rotate instructions

The shift or rotate instructions shift or rotate the 8-/16-bit data of a general-purpose register or memory 1 bit or more (0 to 255).

The shift instructions are divided into arithmetic shift and logical shift instructions. Usually, the number of digits to be shifted is 1, but it can be changed depending on the value of the CL register each time the instruction has been executed if specified by the count operand of the instruction (255 max.). The arithmetic shift instruction inserts 0 to the LSB of the data shifted if the data has been shifted 1 bit to the left, and 1 to the MSB of the data if the data has been shifted 1 bit to the right. The logical shift instruction does not cause the value of the LSB or MSB to be changed even when the data has been shifted 1 bit.

Like the shift instructions, the number of digits to be rotated by a rotate instruction is specified by the count operand of the instruction. This value is the value stored to the CL register. As a result of executing the rotate instruction, the CY and V flags are affected. The bit rotated out is always stored to the CY flag. The V flag always becomes undefined if two or more digits have been rotated. If only one digit is rotated and the MSB (extension) of the destination is affected as a result, the V flag is set to 1; otherwise, the flag is reset to 0. The CY flag can be used as the extension of the destination when the ROLC or ROR instruction is used.

1.3.11 Stack manipulation instructions

The stack manipulation instructions are used to manipulate the stack in the memory.

The following four types of stack manipulation instructions are available.

PUSH : Saves data to the stack.
POP : Restores data from the stack.

PREPARE: Creates a stack frame and copies a frame pointer to secure an area for a local variable or to

reference a global variable.

DISPOSE: Restores the stack pointer (SP) and base pointer (BP) to the status before the PREPARE

instruction is executed.



1.3.12 Program branch instructions

These instructions branch program execution to specified addresses. The following four types of branch instructions are available.

Subroutine control instructions : Save the contents of the program counter (PC) to the stack (CALL) or restore

the contents of the PC from the stack (RET).

Branch instruction : Branches the flow of an instruction to a specified address.

Conditional branch instructions: Branch the flow of instruction execution to a specified address depending

on the value of a flag.

Interrupt instructions : Temporarily stop execution of the program and controls flow of program

execution by means of software interrupts if an external device requests for

interrupt or if an operation error occurs.

1.3.13 CPU control instructions

The CPU control instructions manipulate flags, synchronize the processor with an external device, or transfer data. An instruction that causes the CPU to execute nothing (NOP) is also available.

1.3.14 Mode select instructions

(1) Emulation mode (except V33A and V53A)

The mode can be changed between the native and emulation modes by using a dedicated emulation mode instruction.

(2) Extended address mode (V33A and V53A only)

The mode can be changed between the normal address mode and extended address mode by using a dedicated extended address mode instruction.



CHAPTER 2 INSTRUCTIONS

2.1 Description of Instructions (in alphabetical order of mnemonic)

This chapter explains the following items for each instruction.

[Format]

[Operation]

[Operand]

[Flag]

[Description]

[Example]

[Number of bytes]

[Word format]

In [Format], [Operation], and [Operand], several identifiers are used.

Tables 2-2 through 2-4 show the identifiers used and their meanings, and Tables 2-5 through 2-7 explain how to select memory addressing modes, general-purpose registers, and segment registers.

[Flag] shows, by using identifiers, the operations of the flags that are affected as a result of executing the given instruction. Table 2-1 shows examples of operations of each flag.

Table 2-1. Example of Flag Operation

| Identifier | Description |
|------------|--|
| Blank | Not affected |
| 0 | Reset to 0 |
| 1 | Set to 1 |
| × | Set to 1 or reset to 0 depending on result |
| U | Undefined |
| R | Restores previously saved value |



Table 2-2. Example of Operand Type

| Identifier | Description |
|-------------|--|
| reg | 8-/16-bit general-purpose register |
| | (destination register for instruction using two 8-/16-bit general-purpose registers) |
| reg' | Source register for instruction using two 8-/16-bit general-purpose registers |
| reg8 | 8-bit general-purpose register |
| | (destination register for instruction using two 8-bit general-purpose registers) |
| reg8' | Source register for instruction using two 8-bit general-purpose registers |
| reg16 | 16-bit general-purpose register |
| | (destination register for instruction using two 16-bit general-purpose registers) |
| reg16' | Source register for instruction using two 16-bit general-purpose registers |
| mem | 8-/16-bit memory address |
| mem8 | 8-bit memory address |
| mem16 | 16-bit memory address |
| mem32 | 32-bit memory address |
| dmem | 16-bit direct memory address |
| imm | 8-/16-bit immediate data |
| imm3 | 3-bit immediate data |
| imm4 | 4-bit immediate data |
| imm8 | 8-bit immediate data |
| imm16 | 16-bit immediate data |
| acc | Accumulator (AW or AL) |
| sreg | Segment register |
| src-table | Name of 256-byte conversion table |
| src-block | Name of source block addressed by IX register |
| dst-block | Name of destination block addressed by IY register |
| near-proc | Procedure in current program segment |
| far-proc | Procedure in other program segments |
| near-label | Label in current program segment |
| short-label | Label in range of end of instruction –128 to +127 bytes |
| far-label | Label in other program segments |
| regptr16 | 16-bit general-purpose register having offset of call address in current program segment |
| memptr16 | 16-bit memory address having offset of call address in current program segment |
| memptr32 | 32-bit memory address having offset and segment data of call address in other program segments |
| pop-value | Number of bytes discarded from stack (0 to 64K, usually even number) |
| fp-op | Immediate value identifying instruction code of floating-point coprocessor |
| R | Register set (AW, BW, CW, DW, SP, BP, IX, IY) |
| DS1-spec | DS1 or segment name/group name ASSUMEd to DS1 |
| Seg-spec | Any segment register name or segment name/group name ASSUMEd to segment register Can be omitted |
| l J | Call be Utilitied |



Table 2-3. Example of Instruction Word

| Identifier | Description |
|----------------|---|
| W | Byte/word field (0, 1) |
| reg | Register field (000 to 111) |
| reg' | Register field (000 to 111) (source register for instruction using two registers) |
| mod, mem | Memory addressing specification bit (mod: 00 to 10, mem: 000 to 111) |
| (disp-low) | Low-order byte of option 16-bit displacement |
| (disp-high) | High-order byte of option 16-bit displacement |
| disp-low | Low-order byte of 16-bit displacement for PC relative addition |
| disp-high | High-order byte of 16-bit displacement for PC relative addition |
| imm3 | 3-bit immediate data |
| imm4 | 4-bit immediate data |
| imm8 | 8-bit immediate data |
| imm16-low | Low-order byte of 16-bit immediate data |
| imm16-high | High-order byte of 16-bit immediate data |
| addr-low | Low-order byte of 16-bit direct address |
| addr-high | High-order byte of 16-bit direct address |
| sreg | Segment register specification bit (00 to 11) |
| s | Sign extension specification bit (1: sign extension, 0: not sign extension) |
| offset-low | Low-order byte of 16-bit offset data loaded to PC |
| offset-high | High-order byte of 16-bit offset data loaded to PC |
| seg-low | Low-order byte of 16-bit segment data loaded to PS |
| seg-high | High-order byte of 16-bit segment data loaded to PS |
| pop-value-low | Low-order byte of 16-bit data specifying number of bytes discarded from stack |
| pop-value-high | High-order byte of 16-bit data specifying number of bytes discarded from stack |
| disp8 | 8-bit displacement relatively added to PC |
| X | |
| XXX | > Operation codes of floating-point coprocessor |
| YYY | Operation sedes of heating point coprocessor |
| ZZZ | |



Table 2-4. Legend of Description of Instruction Format and Operand (1/2)

| Identifier | Description |
|------------|--|
| dst | Destination operand |
| dst1 | Destination operand |
| dst2 | Destination operand |
| src | Source operand |
| src1 | Source operand |
| src2 | Source operand |
| target | Target operand |
| AW | Accumulator (16 bits) |
| AH | Accumulator (high-order bytes) |
| AL | Accumulator (low-order bytes) |
| BW | BW register (16 bits) |
| cw | CW register (16 bits) |
| CL | CW register (low-order byte) |
| DW | DW register (16 bits) |
| BP | Base pointer (16 bits) |
| SP | Stack pointer (16 bits) |
| PC | Program counter (16 bits) |
| PSW | Program status word (16 bits) |
| IX | Index register (source) (16 bits) |
| IY | Index register (destination) (16 bits) |
| PS | Program segment register (16 bits) |
| SS | Stack segment register (16 bits) |
| DS0 | Data segment 0 register (16 bits) |
| DS1 | Data segment 1 register (16 bits) |
| AC | Auxiliary carry flag |
| CY | Carry flag |
| Р | Parity flag |
| s | Sign flag |
| Z | Zero flag |
| DIR | Direction flag |
| IE | Interrupt enable flag |
| V | Overflow flag |
| BRK | Break mode |
| MD | Mode flag (not provided to V33A and V53A) |
| () | Memory contents indicated by () |
| disp | Displacement (8/16 bits) |
| temp | Temporary register (8/16/32 bits) |
| temp1 | Temporary register (16 bits) |
| temp2 | Temporary register (16 bits) |
| ТА | Temporary register A (16 bits) |
| ТВ | Temporary register B (16 bits) |
| TC | Temporary register C (16 bits) |
| ext-disp8 | 16-bits as result of sign-extending 8-bit displacement |
| seg | Immediate segment data (16 bits) |
| offset | Immediate offset data (16 bits) |



Table 2-4. Legend of Description on Instruction Format and Operand (2/2)

| Identifier | Description |
|------------|-----------------------------|
| ← | Transfer direction |
| + | Add |
| _ | Subtract |
| × | Multiply |
| ÷ | Divide |
| % | Modulo |
| ٨ | Logical product (AND) |
| V | Logical sum (OR) |
| ₩ | Exclusive logical sum (XOR) |
| ×хН | 2-digit hexadecimal value |
| ××××H | 4-digit hexadecimal value |

Table 2-5. Memory Addressing

| mem mod | 00 | 01 | 10 | | |
|---------|----------------|-------------|--------------|--|--|
| 000 | BW+IX | BW+IX+disp8 | BW+IX+disp16 | | |
| 001 | BW+IY | BW+IY+disp8 | BW+IY+disp16 | | |
| 010 | BP+IX | BP+IX+disp8 | BP+IX+disp16 | | |
| 011 | BP+IY | BP+IY+disp8 | BP+IY+disp16 | | |
| 100 | IX | IX+disp8 | IX+disp16 | | |
| 101 | IY | IY+disp8 | IY+disp16 | | |
| 110 | Direct address | BP+disp8 | BP+disp16 | | |
| 111 | BW | BW+disp8 | BW+disp16 | | |

Table 2-6. Selecting 8-/16-Bit General-Purpose Register

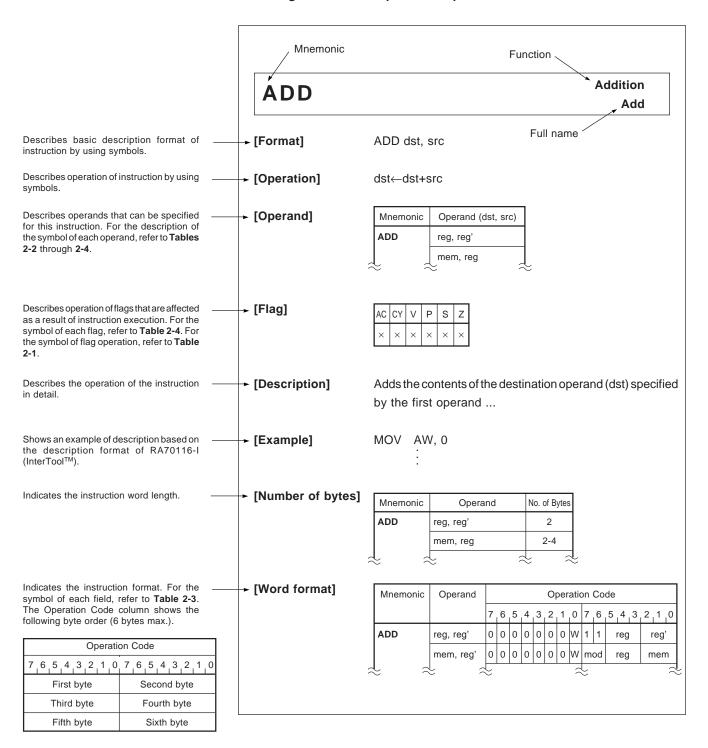
| reg, reg' | W = 0 | W = 1 |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| 000 | AL | AW |
| 001 | CL | CW |
| 010 | DL | DW |
| 011 | BL | BW |
| 100 | АН | SP |
| 101 | СН | BP |
| 110 | DH | IX |
| 111 | ВН | IY |

Table 2-7. Selecting Segment Register

| sreg | |
|------|-----|
| 00 | DS1 |
| 01 | PS |
| 10 | SS |
| 11 | DS0 |



Figure 2-1. Description Example





ADD Addition

[Format]

[Operand, Operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| ADD | reg, reg' | dst ← dst + src |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL AL + imm8 |
| | | [When W = 1] AW ← AW + imm16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | × | × | × | × |

ADD dst, src

[Description]

Adds the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

To add the contents of memory 0:50H (word data) to the contents of the DW register, and store the result to 0.50H

MOV AW, 0 MOV DS1, AW MOV IY, 50H

ADD DS1: WORD PTR [IY], DW

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| ADD | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | ratio | on (| cod | е | | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|------------|-----|------|-------|------|-----|-----|-------|-------------------|------------|----|--------|---------|-------|--|--|--|
| Winemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 | | | |
| ADD | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' | | | |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | | reg | | mem | | | |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | o-high) | | | | |
| | reg, mem | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | | reg | | mem | | | |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | |
| | reg, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | reg | | | |
| | | | imr | n8 (| or ii | nm | 16- | low | , | imm16-high | | | | | gh | | | |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | m | mod (| | 0 | 0 | mem | | | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | |
| | | | imn | n8 (| or ii | nm | 16- | low | , | | imm16-high | | | | | | | |
| | acc, imm | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | W | imm8 or imm16-low | | | 16-low | | | | | |
| | | | | im | m1(| 6-hi | gh | | | | | | | - | | | | |



ADD4S

Decimal addition Add Nibble String

[Format] ADD4S [DS1-spec:] dst-string, [Seg-spec:] src-string

ADD4S

[Operation] BCD string (IY, CL) ← BCD string (IY, CL) + BCD string (IX, CL)

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--|
| ADD4S | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, [Seg-spec :] src-string |
| | None |

[Flag]

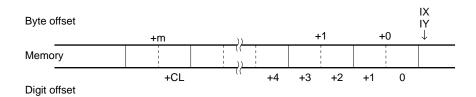
| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | U | U | U | × |

[Description]

Adds the packed BCD string addressed by the IX register to the packed BCD string addressed by the IY register, and stores the the result of the string addressed by the IY register. The string length (number of BCD digits) is determined by the CL register (the number of digits is d if the contents of CL is d) in a range of 1 to 254 digits.

The destination string must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, the segment cannot be overridden. Although the default segment register of the source string is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the string can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

The format of a packed BCD string is as follows.



Caution The BCD string instruction always operates in units of an even number of digits. If an even number of digits is specified, therefore, the result of the operation and each flag operation are normal. If an odd number of digits is specified, however, an operation of an even number of digits, or an odd number of digits + 1, is executed. As a result, the result of the operation is an even number of digits and each flag indicates an even number of digits. To specify an odd number of digits, therefore, keep this in mind: Execute the BCD addition instruction, if the number of digits is odd, after clearing the high-order 4 bits of the most significant byte to "0". As a result, the carry is indicated by bit 4 of the most significant byte, and is not reflected in the flag.



[Example] MOV IX, OFFSET VAR_1

MOV IY, OFFSET VAR_2

MOV CL, 4

ADD4S

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | rati | on | cod | е | | | | | |
|------------|--|--|---|---|---|---|---|----|------|----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonic | Operand | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ADD4S | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, [Seg-spec :] src-string | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | None | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



ADDC

Addition with carry
Add with Carry

[Format] ADDC dst, src

[Operand, Operation]

| Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|--------------------|---|
| reg, reg' | $dst \leftarrow dst + src + CY$ |
| mem, reg | |
| reg, mem | |
| reg, imm | |
| mem, imm | |
| acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL \leftarrow AL + imm8 + CY [When W = 1] AW \leftarrow AW + imm16 + CY |
| | reg, reg' mem, reg reg, mem reg, imm mem, imm |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | × | × | × | × |

[Description]

Adds the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand with the contents of the CY flag, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

SET1 CY ; Sets CY flag to 1.

XOR AW, AW; AW = 0MOV BW, 0FFH; BW = 0FFH

ADDC AW, BW ; Contents of AW register = 100H

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Anemonic Operand | | | |
|----------|------------------|------|--|--|
| ADDC | reg, reg' | 2 | | |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 | | |
| | reg, mem | 2-4 | | |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 | | |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 | | |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 | | |



| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | ٦ | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------|----|----|-------------|------|-----|----|------|-----|-------|---|
| WITCHIOTIC | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |) |
| ADDC | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | regʻ | |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | | reg | | mem | 1 |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | |
| | reg, mem | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | | reg | | mem | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | |
| | reg, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | reg | |
| | | | imn | n8 or imm16-low imm16-high | | | | | gh | ٦ | | | | | | |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 0 | mem | |
| | | | (disp-low) | | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | | |
| | | imm8 or imm16-low | | | , | | | im | m16 | 6-hi | gh | | | | | |
| | acc, imm | 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 W | | | imm8 or imm16-low | | | 7 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | im | m16 | 6-hi | gh | | | | _ | | | | | |



ADJ4A

Packed decimal adjustment of result of addition

Adjust Nibble Add

[Format] ADJ4A

[Operation] Where AL $^{\circ}$ 0FH > 9 or AC = 1,

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL} + \mathsf{6}$

 $\mathsf{AC} \leftarrow \mathsf{1}$

Where AL > 9FH or CY = 1

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL} + \mathsf{60H}$

 $CY \leftarrow \mathbf{1}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| ADJ4A | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | U | × | × | × |

[Description]

 $\label{eq:Adjusts} \mbox{Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from addition of two packed decimal}$

numbers into one packed decimal number.

[Example] ADJ4A

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | | Operand | | | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------|---------|---|---|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Willemonie | | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | |
| ADJ4A | None | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | |



ADJ4S

Packed decimal adjustment of result of subtraction
Adjust Nibble Subtract

[Format] ADJ4S

[Operation] Where AL $^{\circ}$ 0FH > 9 or AC = 1

 $\begin{array}{l} AL \leftarrow AL - 6 \\ AC \leftarrow 1 \end{array}$

Where AL > 9FH or CY = 1

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL} - \mathsf{60H}$

 $CY \leftarrow 1$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| ADJ4S | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | U | × | × | × |

[Description] Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from subtracting two packed decimal

numbers into one packed decimal number.

[Example] SUB AW, BW

ADJ4S

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Willemonic | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| ADJ4S | None | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |



ADJBA

Unpacked decimal adjustment of result of addition

Adjust Byte Add

[Format] ADJBA

[Operation] Where AL $^{\circ}$ 0FH > 9 or AC = 1

 $AL \leftarrow AL + 6$ $AH \leftarrow AH + 1$ $AC \leftarrow 1$

 $AC \leftarrow 1$ $CY \leftarrow AC$ $AL \leftarrow AL \land 0FH$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| ADJBA | None |

[Description] Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from adding two unpacked decimal

numbers into one unpacked decimal number. The high-order 4 bits become 0.

[Example] ADJBA

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Willemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| ADJBA | None | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |



ADJBS

Unpacked decimal adjustment of result of subtraction
Adjust Byte Subtract

[Format] ADJBS

[Operation] Where AL $^{\circ}$ 0FH > 9 or AC = 1

 $AL \leftarrow AL - 6$ $AH \leftarrow AH - 1$ $AC \leftarrow 1$ $CY \leftarrow AC$ $AL \leftarrow AL \land 0FH$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| ADJBS | None |

[Flag]

| | AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| I | × | × | U | U | U | С |

[Description] Adjusts the contents of the AL register resulting from subtracting two unpacked decimal

numbers into one unpacked decimal number. The high-order 4-bits become 0.

[Example] SUB AW, BW

ADJBS

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operand | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | | 1 | 0 | |
| ADJBS | None | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |



AND Logical product

[Format] AND dst, src

[Operand, Operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| AND | reg, reg' | dst ← dst ^ src |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL ← AL ^ imm8 |
| | | [When W = 1] AW ← AW ^ imm16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | 0 | 0 | × | × | × |

[Description]

ANDs the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

MOV DW, IY AND DW, 7FFFH

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| AND | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



[Word format]

| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----|------|-------|----|-----|-------|---|---|-------------|-----|------|----|-----|----|--|
| Willemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 ′ | 0 | |
| AND | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | re | gʻ | |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | | reg | | mem | | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | reg, mem | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | reg | | | mem | | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | reg, imm ^{Note} | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | re | g | |
| | | | imn | n8 (| or ir | nm | 16- | low | | | imm16-high | | | | | | |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 0 | me | em | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | | imm8 or imm16-low imm16-hi | | | | | | | | | imi | m16 | 3-hi | gh | | | |
| | acc, imm | | | | | | | 16-lo | w | | | | | | | | |
| | | imm16-high | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | |

Note The following code may be created depending on the assembler or compiler used.

| | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| ı | imm8 | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | | | |

Even in this case, the instruction is executed normally. Note, however, that some emulators do not support the functions to disassemble and assemble this instruction.



BC BL Conditional branch where CY = 1

Branch if Carry

Branch if Lower

[Format] BC short-label

BL short-label

[Operation] Where CY = 1: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| вс | short-label |
| BL | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC when the CY flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
TEST AL, BL
BC SHORT LP4; LP4 = label
:
TEST AL, BL
BL SHORT LP5; LP5 = label
:
LP4:
```

[Number of bytes]

2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | | 0 | | |
| ВС | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | disp8 | | | | | | | |
| BL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



BCWZ

Conditional branch where CW = 0

Branch if CW equals Zero

[Format] BCWZ short-label

[Operation] Where CW = 0: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BCWZ | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the value of the CW register is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes. If the above condition is not satisfied, execution goes on to the next instruction.

[Example]

LP22:

. ADD AL, BL

BCWZ SHORT LP22 ; LP22 = label

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mnemonic | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| BCWZ | short-label | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | disp8 | | | | | | |



BE
BZ

Conditional branch where Z = 1

Branch if Equal

Branch if Zero

[Format] BE short-label

BZ short-label

[Operation] Where Z = 1: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BE | short-label |
| BZ | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the Z flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

[Number of bytes]

LOOP:

2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|---|---|-----|---|
| Mnemonic BE | Орстана | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 (|) |
| BE | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | | disp | 8 | | | |
| BZ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



BGE

Conditional branch where S + V = 0Branch if Greater Than or Equal

[Format] BGE short-label

[Operation] Where $S \forall V = 0$: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BGE | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | > | Ρ | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of exclusive OR (XOR) between the S and V flags is 0. Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] SHL AL, 1

BGE SHORT LP16 ; LP16 = label

:

LP16:

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Орегани | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| BGE | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | disp8 | | | | | | |



BGT

Conditional branch where (S \forall V) v Z = 0 **Branch if Greater Than**

[Format] **BGT** short-label

 $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 0$: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$ [Operation]

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BGT | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of ORing between the result of exclusive OR (XOR) of the S and V flags, and the Z flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] LP18:

SHL AL, 1 BGT LP18

[Number of bytes]

2

| Mnemonic | Operand - | | | | | | С |)pei | ratio | on (| cod | е | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|-------|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| BGT | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | disp8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



BH

Conditional branch where CY v Z = 0 Branch if Higher

[Format] BH short-label

[Operation] Where CY v Z = 0: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| ВН | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of ORing the CY and Z flags is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

[Number of bytes]

2

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C |)pe | ratio | on (| cod | е | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-------|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| вн | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | disp8 | | | | | | |



BLE

Conditional branch where (S \forall V) v Z = 1 Branch if Less than or Equal

[Format] BLE short-label

[Operation] (S \forall V) v Z = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BLE | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of ORing between the result of exclusive OR (XOR) of the S and V flags, and the Z flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] LP17:

:

SHR

R AL, 1

BLE SHORT LP17

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | С |)pe | ratio | on d | cod | е | | | | |
|----------|-------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|-----|-------|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operand | 7 6 | | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| BLE | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | disp8 | | | | | | |



BLT

Conditional branch where S \forall V = 1

Branch if Less Than

[Format] BLT short-label

[Operation] Where $S \forall V = 1$: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BLT | short-label |

[Flag]

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| l | | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of exclusive OR between the S and Z flags is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] ADD AL, BL

BLT SHORT LP15 ; LP15 = label

:

LP15:

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| BLT | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | disp8 | | | | | | |



BN

Conditional branch where S = 1

Branch if Negative

[Format] BN short-label

[Operation] Where S = 1: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BN | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the S flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example] ADD AL, BL

BN LP11 ; LP11 = label

:

LP11:

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 disp8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| BN | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | disp8 | | | | | | |



BNC BNL Conditional branch where CY = 0

Branch if Not Carry

Branch if Not Lower

[Format] BNC short-label

BNL short-label

[Operation] Where CY = 0: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BNC | short-label |
| BNL | |

[Flag]

| ı | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ı | | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the CY flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

[Number of bytes]

2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|----|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BNC | BNC short-label | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | dis | р8 | | | |
| BNL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



BNE BNZ Conditional branch where Z = 0

Branch if Not Equal

Branch if Not Zero

[Format] BNE short-label

BNZ short-label

[Operation] Where Z = 0: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BNE | short-label |
| BNZ | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|--|
| | | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the Z flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
OR AL, BL
BNE SHORT LP8 ; LP8 = label
:
AND SH, BH
BNZ SHORT LP9 ; LP9 = label
:
```

[Number of bytes] 2

LP8:

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonio | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BNE | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | disp8 | | | | | | | |
| BNZ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



BNH

Conditional branch where CY v Z = 1

Branch if Not Higher

[Format] BNH short-label

[Operation] Where CY v Z = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BNH | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the result of OR between the CY and Z flags is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

```
ROR AL, 1

BNH SHORT LP9; LP9 = label

:
LP9:
```

[Number of bytes]

2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 7 | | | | | | 1 | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | |
| BNH | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 disp8 | | | | | | | | | | | | |



BNV

Conditional branch where V = 0

Branch if not Overflow

[Format] BNV short-label

[Operation] Where V = 0: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BNV | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the V flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

ROR AL, 1 BNV LP3 : : LP3:

2

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | ratio | on (| cod | е | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|-------|-------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BNV | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | disp8 | | | | | | | |



BP

Conditional branch where S = 0

Branch if Positive

[Format] BP short-label

[Operation] Where S = 0: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| ВР | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the S flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

[Number of bytes]

2

| Mnemonic | Mnemonic Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| ВР | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | l disp8 | | | | | | |



BPE

Conditional branch where P = 1

Branch if Parity Even

[Format] BPE short-label

[Operation] Where $P = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BPE | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the P flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

ADD AL, BL

BPE SHORT LP13; LP13 = label

:

LP13:

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Mnemonic Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willelinerine | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| BPE | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | disp8 | | | | | |



BPO

Conditional branch where P = 0

Branch if Parity Odd

[Format] BPO short-label

[Operation] Where P = 0: $PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| ВРО | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Ζ |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC if the P flag is 0.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example]

ADD AL, BL

BPO SHORT LP14 ; LP14 = label

:

LP14:

2

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|----|---|---|---|
| WITTETHOLIC | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ВРО | short-label | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | dis | р8 | | | |



Branch

Unconditional branch BR

[Format] BR target

[Operation, operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (target) | Operation |
|----------|------------------|---|
| BR | near-label | PC ← PC + disp |
| | short-label | PC ← PC + ext-disp8 |
| | regptr16 | PC ← target |
| | memptr16 | T o C tanget |
| | far-label | PS ← seg PC ← offset |
| | memptr32 | PS ← (memptr32 + 3, memptr32 + 2) PC ← (memptr32 + 1, memptr32) |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

• When target = near-label

Transfers the current PC value with a 16-bit displacement (disp) added to the PC. If the branch address is within a segment where this instruction is placed, the assembler automatically executes this instruction.

When target = short-label

Transfers the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, signextended 16 bits (ext-disp8)) to the PC.

If the branch address is within a segment where this instruction is placed, and within a range of ± 127 bytes, the assembler automatically executes this instruction.

• When target = regptr16 or target = memptr16 Transfers the contents of the target operand (target) to the PC. Execution can branch

to any address in the segment where this instruction is placed.

• When target = far-label

Transfers the 16-bit offset data at the second and third byte positions of the instruction to the PC, and the 16-bit segment data at the fourth and fifth byte position of the instruction to the PS.

Execution can branch to any address of any segment.

• When target = memptr32

Loads the high-order 2 bytes of a 32-bit memory area to the PS, and the low-order 2 bytes, to the PC.

Execution can branch to any address of any segment.



[Example]

BR \$ - 8

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| BR | near-label | 3 |
| | short-label | 2 |
| | regptr16 | 2 |
| | memptr16 | 2-4 |
| | far-label | 5 |
| | memptr32 | 2-4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | ratio | on (| cod | е | | | |
|------------|-------------|---|---|----|------|------|----|----|-------|------|-----|----|-------|------|-------|
| Willemonic | Орстана | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| BR | near-label | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | (| disp | -lov | v |
| | | | | d | isp- | -hig | jh | | | | | | _ | _ | |
| | short-label | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | | | dis | p8 | |
| | regptr16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | reg |
| | memptr16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | m | od | 1 | 0 | 0 | mem |
| | | | | ((| disp | -lo | N) | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | h) |
| | far-label | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | 0 | ffse | t-lo | w |
| | | | | of | fse | t-hi | gh | | | | | ; | seg | -lov | / |
| | | | | S | eg- | hig | h | | | | | | _ | _ | |
| | memptr32 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | m | od | 1 | 0 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lo | N) | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | h) |



BRK

Software trap Break

[Format] BRK target

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (target) | Operation |
|----------|------------------|--|
| BRK | 3 | $\begin{split} TA &\leftarrow (00DH, 00CH) \\ TC &\leftarrow (00FH, 00EH) \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW \\ IE &\leftarrow 0, BRK \leftarrow 0 \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS \\ PS &\leftarrow TC \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC \\ PC &\leftarrow TA \end{split}$ |
| | imm8 (≠ 3) | $\begin{split} TA &\leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 1, imm8 \times 4) \\ TC &\leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 3, imm8 \times 4 + 2) \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW \\ IE &\leftarrow 0, BRK \leftarrow 0 \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS \\ PS &\leftarrow TC \\ SP &\leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC \\ PC &\leftarrow TA \end{split}$ |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | ΙE | BRK |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|-----|
| | | | | | | 0 | 0 |

[Description]

Saves the values of PSW, PS, and PC to the stack and resets the IE and BRK flags to 0. Then loads the low-order 2 bytes of vector 3 in the interrupt vector table to the PC, and the high-order 2 bytes to the PS if target = 3.

If target = imm8, loads the low-order 2 bytes of the interrupt vector table (4 bits) specified by the 8-bit immediate data to the PC, and the high-order 2 bytes to the PS.

[Example]

- BRK 3
- BRK 5

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| BRK | 3 | 1 |
| | imm8 | 2 |

| Mnemonic | Mnemonic Operand Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonic | Operand | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BRK | 3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | | - | _ | | | |
| | imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 imm8 | | | | | | | |



BRKEM [except V33A and V53A]

Starts emulation mode Break for Emulation

[Format] BRKEM imm8

[Operation] TA \leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 1, imm8 \times 4)

 $\begin{aligned} & \text{TC} \leftarrow (\text{imm8} \times \text{4 + 3, imm8} \times \text{4 + 2}) \\ & \text{SP} \leftarrow \text{SP} - \text{2, (SP + 1, SP)} \leftarrow \text{PSW} \end{aligned}$

 $\mathsf{MD} \leftarrow \mathsf{0} \text{: Write enable status}$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$

 $\mathsf{PC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TA}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand | |
|----------|---------|--|
| BRKEM | imm8 | |

[Flag]

| ı | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | MD |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|
| | | | | | | | 0 |

[Description]

This instruction starts the emulation mode. The values of the PSW, PS, and PC are saved to the stack, the MD flag is reset to 0 to enable writing, and execution jumps to the emulation address specified by the interrupt vector specified by the 8-bit immediate data described as an operand.

When the instruction code of the interrupt service routine (for emulation) to which execution has jumped is fetched, the CPU interprets this code as an instruction of the μ PD8080AF and executes. To return to the native mode from the emulation mode, use the RETEM or CALLN instruction.

[Example] BRKEM 40H

[Number of bytes] 3

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | С |)pei | ratio | on (| cod | е | | | | | |
|------------|---------|---|---|---|-----|----|---|------|-------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BRKEM | imm8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | | | | imr | m8 | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | |



BRKV

Overflow exception

Break if Overflow

[Format] BRKV

[Operation] Where V = 1, $TA \leftarrow (011H, 010H)$

TC ← (013H, 012H)

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$

 $IE \leftarrow 0$, $BRK \leftarrow 0$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$

 $PC \leftarrow TA$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| BRKV | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | ΙE | BRK |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|-----|
| | | | | | | 0 | 0 |

[Description]

Saves the values of PSW, PS, and PC to the stack and resets the IE and BRK flags to 0 if the V flag is set to 1. Then loads the low-order 2 bytes of vector 4 of the interrupt vector table to the PC and the high-order 2 bytes to the PS if target = 3. Execution proceeds to the next instruction if the V flag is reset to 0.

[Example] BRKV

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | | С |)pei | ratio | on d | cod | е | |
|----------|---------|---|---|------|-------|------|-----|---|---|
| | Operana | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BRKV | None | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |



BRKXA [V33A and V53A only]

Starts extended address mode Break Extended Address Mode

[Format] BRKXA imm8

[Operation] temp1 \leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 1, imm8 \times 4)

temp2 \leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 3, imm8 \times 4 + 2)

 $XA \leftarrow 1$ $PC \leftarrow temp1$ $PS \leftarrow temp2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| BRKXA | imm8 |

[Flag]

| Ĺ | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| Γ | | | | | | |

[Description]

Starts the extended address mode. Transfers control to an address stored to the entry of the interrupt vector table specified by the operand, and sets the XA flag of the XAM register (internal I/O address: FF80H) to 1.

If this instruction is executed in the normal address mode, the vector table on the address in the normal address mode is read and then the extended address mode is set. Execution jumps to the address of the vector table read first.

If this instruction is executed in the extended address mode, the vector table on the address in the extended address mode is read, and execution jumps to the address of this vector table

The values of PC, PS, and PSW are not saved to the stack. To return from the extended address mode, use the RETXA instruction. Note that execution cannot be returned from this mode by the RETI instruction.

[Example] BRKXA 0AH

[Number of bytes] 3

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | ratio | on (| cod | е | | | | | |
|------------|---------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|----|-------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BRKXA | imm8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | imm8 — | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



BUSLOCK

Bus lock prefix Bus Lock Prefix

[Format] **BUSLOCK**

[Operation] Bus Lock Prefix

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| BUSLOCK | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

V20, V30, V20H, and V30HL

In large-scale mode: Outputs the bus lock signal (BUSLOCK) while the single instruction following this instruction is executed. If this instruction is used for a block processing instruction with a repeat prefix, the BUSLOCK signal is continuously output until the block processing is completed.

In small-scale mode: Although the BUSLOCK signal is not output, the bus hold request is disabled while the BUSLOCK signal is output in the large-scale mode. Therefore, this instruction is useful for not accepting the bus hold request during block processing.

- Cautions 1. Do not place this instruction immediately before the POLL instruction.
 - 2. The hardware interrupt requests (NMI and INT) and single-step break are not accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.
- Other than V20, V30, V20HL, and V30HL

Outputs the bus lock signal (BUSLOCK) while the single instruction following this instruction is executed.

If this instruction is used for a block processing instruction with a repeat prefix, the BUSLOCK signal is continuously output until the block processing is completed.

Cautions 1. Do not place this instruction immediately before the POLL instruction.

2. The hardware interrupt requests (maskable interrupt and non-maskable interrupt) and single-step break are not accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] BUSLOCK REP MOVBKB

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | | C | ре | rati | on (| cod | е | |
|-----------|---------|---|---|----|------|------|-----|---|---|
| winemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BUSLOCK | None | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |



BV

Conditional branch where V = 1

Branch if Overflow

[Format] BV short-label

[Operation] Where $V= 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| BV | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description] Loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16

bits) to the PC when the V flag is 1.

Execution can be branched in a segment where this instruction is placed and in an address

range of -128 to +127 bytes.

[Example] LP2:

.PZ: :

SHL AL, 1

BV SHORT LP2

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | С |)pei | ratio | on d | cod | е | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|-------|------|-----|---|-----|----|---|---|---|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| BV short-label | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | dis | р8 | | | |



CALL Subroutine call

[Format] CALL target

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (target) | Operation |
|----------|------------------|--|
| CALL | near-proc | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ $PC \leftarrow PC + disp$ |
| | regptr16 | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ $PC \leftarrow regptr16$ |
| | memptr16 | TA \leftarrow (memptr16 + 1, memptr16) SP \leftarrow SP - 2 (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC PC \leftarrow TA |
| | far-proc | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ $PS \leftarrow seg$ $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ $PS \leftarrow offset$ |
| | memptr32 | TA \leftarrow (memptr32 + 1, memptr32) TB \leftarrow (memptr32 + 3, memptr32 + 2) SP \leftarrow SP - 2 (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS PS \leftarrow TB SP \leftarrow SP - 2 (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC PC \leftarrow TA |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

• When target = near-proc or target = regptr16

Saves the value of the PC to the stack and then transfers the next contents of the target operand (target) to the PC.

When target = near-proc: 16-bit relative address

When target = regptr16 : Value of 16-bit register (offset)

• When target = memptr16

Saves the value of the PC to the stack and then transfers the contents of a 16-bit memory area (offset) addressed by the target operand (target) to the PC.

Any address in the segment where this instruction is placed can be called.



• When target = far-proc

Saves the values of PC and PS to the stack and transfers the second and third bytes of the instruction to the PC, and the fourth and fifth bytes to the PS.

This instruction can call any address in any segment.

• When target = memptr32

Saves the values of PC and PS to the stack and transfers the high-order 2 bytes of a 32-bit memory area addressed by the target operand (target) to the PS and the low-order 2 bytes to the PC.

This instruction can call any address in any segment.

[Example]

- CALL \$ + 10
- CALL SUB1; SUB1 is label

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| CALL | near-proc | 3 |
| | regptr16 | 2 |
| | memptr16 | 2-4 |
| | far-proc | 5 |
| | memptr32 | 2-4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------------|---|----|------|-------|----|---|---|---|---------------|----|------|------|-----|---|
| Willemonic | Орегани | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 | 0 |
| CALL | near-proc | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | C | lisp | -lov | v | |
| | | | | d | isp- | hig | h | | | | | | _ | _ | | |
| | regptr16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 1 0 1 0 re | | | reg | | |
| | memptr16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | m | mod 0 1 0 | | men | n | | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | |
| | far-proc | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | 0 | ffse | t-lo | W | |
| | | | | of | fset | t-hiç | gh | | | | | 5 | seg | -low | / | |
| | | | | S | eg- | hig | h | | | _ | | | | | | |
| | memptr32 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | m | mod 0 1 1 mer | | | n | | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | |



CALLN [except V33A and V53A]

Native mode call Call Native

[Format] CALLN imm8

[Operation] TA \leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 1, imm8 \times 4)

TC \leftarrow (imm8 × 4 + 3, imm8 × 4 + 2) SP \leftarrow SP - 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW

 $\mathsf{MD} \leftarrow \mathsf{1}$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$

 $\mathsf{PC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TA}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand | |
|----------|---------|--|
| CALLN | imm8 | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | MD |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|
| | | | | | | 1 |

[Description]

When this instruction is executed in the emulation mode (this instruction is interpreted as an instruction of the μ PD8080AF), the CPU saves the values of PS, PC, and PSW to the stack (at this time, MD = 0 is saved), sets the MD flag to 1, and loads an interrupt vector specified by the 8-bit immediate data described as an operand to the PS and PC. In this way, an interrupt routine in the native mode can be called from the emulation mode. To return to the emulation mode from this interrupt routine, use the RETI instruction.

[Example] CALLN 40H

[Number of bytes] 3

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CALLN | imm8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| | | imm8 | | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | | | |



CHKIND

Index value check
Check Index

[Format] CHKIND reg16, mem32

[Operation] When (mem32) > reg16 or (mem32 + 2) < reg16

TA ← (015H, 014H)

TC ← (017H, 016H)

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$

 $IE \leftarrow 0$, $BRK \leftarrow 0$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$

 $\mathsf{PS} \leftarrow \mathsf{TC}$

 $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$

 $\mathsf{PC} \leftarrow \mathsf{TA}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|--------------|
| CHKIND | reg16, mem32 |

[Flag] If interrupt condition is satisfied

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | ΙE | BRK |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|-----|
| | | | | | | 0 | 0 |

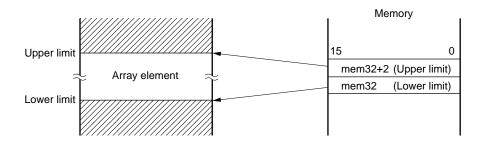
If interrupt condition is not satisfied

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | ΙE | BRK |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|-----|
| | | | | | | | |

[Description]

This instruction checks whether an index value that specifies an element is in a defined area if the data structure is of array type. If the index exceeds the defined area, the BRK 5 instruction is started. The defined area value is set to 2 words in memory in advance (the first word is the lower-limit value and the second word is the higher-limit value).

As the index value, the register (any 16-bit register) used by an array manipulation program is used.





[Example] CHKIND AW, DWORD_VAR

[Number of bytes] 2 to 4

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|------------|----------------|---|---|---|-----------|----|---|-----|-------|-------|--|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 | |
| CHKIND | reg16, mem32 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | mod | reg | mem | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | (disp-hig | h) | | | | | |



CLR1

Resets bit
Clear bit

[Format] (1) CLR1 dst, src

(2) CRL1 dst

[Operation] Format (1): Bit n of dst (n is specified by src) $\leftarrow 0$

Format (2): $dst \leftarrow 0$

[Operand] Format (1)

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| CLR1 | reg8, CL |
| | mem8, CL |
| | reg16, CL |
| | mem16, CL |
| | reg8, imm3 |
| | mem8, imm3 |
| | reg16, imm4 |
| | mem16, imm4 |

Format (2)

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| CLR1 | CY |
| | DIR |

[Flag] Format (1)

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ı | | | | | | |

Format (2) (when dst = CY)

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | 0 | | | | |

Format (2) (when dst = DIR)

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | DIR |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| | | | | | | 0 |



[Description]

Format (1): Resets bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits (0 to 7) of the value of CL are valid.

If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits (0 to 15) of the value of CL are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte of the instruction are valid.

Format (2): Resets the CY flag if dst = CY.

Resets the DIR flag if dst = DIR. Also sets so that the index registers (IX and IY) are auto-incremented when MOVBK, CMPBK, CMPM, LDM, STM, INM, or OUTM instruction is executed.

[Example]

CLR1 CY

SHL AL,1

BC \$+6

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| CLR1 | reg8, CL | 3 |
| | mem8, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg16, CL | 3 |
| | mem16, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 4-6 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 4-6 |
| | CY | 1 |
| | DIR | 1 |



| | | | | | | | | ре | ratio | on (| n code | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|---------------|----|----|------|------|-----|------------|-------|------------|--------|----|------|------|----|---|---|--|--|
| Mnemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| CLR1 | reg8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | _ | _ | | | | | |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | mod 0 0 0 n | | | | | | nen | า | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | jh) | | | | | | _ | | | | | | |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | _ | | | | | | |
| | mem16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | า | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | imm3 | | | | | | | | |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |
| | | mod 0 0 0 mem | | | | | า | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | im | m3 | | | | | | |
| | reg16, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | im | m4 | | | | | |
| | mem16, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | า | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | |
| | | (disp-high) | | | | | | imm4 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | CY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | _ | | | | | | | | | |
| | DIR | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | | - | _ | | | | | |



CMP Compare

[Format] CMP dst, src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| СМР | reg, reg' | dst – src |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL - imm8 |
| | | [When W = 1] AW - imm16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | × | × | × | × |

[Description]

Subtracts the source operand (src) specified by the second operand from the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand.

The result of the subtraction is stored nowhere, and only the flags are affected.

[Example]

- CMP BL, BYTE PTR [IX]
- CMP CW, [BP+4]

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| СМР | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



[Format]

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|-----|------|-------|------|-----|-------------|-----|-------------------|-------------|-----|-------------|---|-------|--|--|
| Willemonio | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 | | |
| CMP | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' | | |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | reg | | | mem | | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | reg, mem | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | mod | | | reg | | mem | | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (di | (disp-high) | | | | |
| | reg, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | reg | | |
| | | | imn | n8 (| or ir | nm | 16- | low | | | imm16-high | | | | | | |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | m | od | 1 | 1 | 1 | mem | | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | (disp-high) | | | | | h) | | | | |
| | | imm8 or imm16-low | | | | | | imi | m16 | 3-hi | gh | | | | | | |
| | acc, imm | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | W | imm8 or imm16-low | | | 16-low | | | | |
| | | | | im | m16 | 3-hi | gh | | | | | | = | | | | |



CMP4S

Decimal compare Compare Nibble String

[Format] CMP4S [DS1-spec:] dst-string, [Seg-spec:] src-string

CMP4S

[Operation] BCD string (IY, CL) \leftarrow BCD string (IX, CL)

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--|
| CMP4S | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, [Seg-spec :] src-string |
| | None |

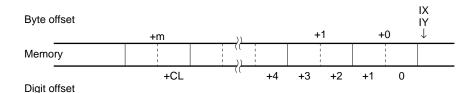
[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | U | U | U | × |

[Description]

Subtracts the packed BCD string addressed by the IX register from the packed BCD string addressed by the IY register. The result is not stored and only the flags are affected. The string length (number of BCD digits) is determined by the CL register (the number of digits is d if the contents of CL is d) in a range of 1 to 254 digits.

The destination string must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden. Although the default segment register of the source string is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the string can be located in a segment specified by any segment register. The format of a packed BCD string is as follows.



Caution The BCD string instruction always operates in units of an even number of digits. If an even number of digits is specified, therefore, the result of the operation and each flag operation are normal. If an odd number of digits is specified, however, an operation of an even number of digits, or an odd number of digits + 1, is executed. As a result, the result of the operation is an even number of digits and each flag indicates an even number of digits.

> To specify an odd number of digits, therefore, keep this in mind: Execute the BCD compare instruction, if the number of digits is odd, after clearing the high-order 4 bits of the most significant byte to "0".



[Example] MOV IX, OFFSET VAR_1

MOV IY, OFFSET VAR_2

MOV CL, 4 CMP4S

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| CMP4S | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, [Seg-spec :] src-string | | | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| | None | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



CMPBKB CMPBKW Block compare Compare Block Compare Block Byte Compare Block Word

[Format] (repeat) CMPBK [Seg-spec:] src-block, [DS1-spec:] dst- block

(repeat) CMPBKB (repeat) CMPBKW

[Operation] [When W = 0] (IX) - (IY)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} + \mathsf{1}, \, \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} + \mathsf{1}$

DIR = 1: $IX \leftarrow IX - 1$, $IY \leftarrow IY - 1$

[When W = 1] (IX + 1, IX) - (IY + 1, IY)

DIR = 0: $IX \leftarrow IX + 2$, $IY \leftarrow IY + 2$ DIR = 1: $IX \leftarrow IX - 2$, $IY \leftarrow IY - 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | | |
|--|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| CMPBK [Seg-spec :] src-block, [DS1-spec :] dst-block | | | | | | | | |
| СМРВКВ | None | | | | | | | |
| CMPBKW | | | | | | | | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | × | × | × | × |

[Description]

Repeatedly subtracts the block addressed by the IY register from the block addressed by the IX register in byte or word units, and reflects the result on the flags.

The IX and IY registers are automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the CMPBK instruction is used. When the CMPBKB and CMPBKW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden. On the other hand, although the default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

[Example] CMPBK BYTE_VAR1, BYTE_VAR2

[Number of bytes]



| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| СМРВК | CMPBKB None | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W |
| СМРВКВ | | | | | | | | | |
| CMPBKW | | | | | | | | | |



CMPMB CMPMW Block compare with accumulator

Compare Multiple

Compare Multiple Byte

Compare Multiple Word

[Format] (repeat) CMPM [DS1-spec:] dst-block

(repeat) CMPMB (repeat) CMPMW

[Operation] [When W = 0] AL - (IY)

 $DIR = 0: IY \leftarrow IY + 1$

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - \mathsf{1}$

[When W = 1] AW - (IY + 1, IY)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} + 2$

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------------------|
| СМРМ | [DS1-spec :] dst-block |
| СМРМВ | None |
| CMPMW | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | × | × | × | × |

[Description]

Repeatedly subtracts the block addressed by the IY register from the value of the accumulator (AL/AW) in byte or word units, and reflects the result on the flags.

The IY register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the CMPM instruction is used. When the CMPMB and CMPMW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden.

[Example]

MOV AW, 5555H
 MOV BW, 1000H
 MOV IY, BW

REPC CMPM WORD PTR [IY]

REPNC CMPMWREPZ CMPMB

[Number of bytes]



| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| СМРМ | [DS1-spec :] dst-block | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | W | |
| СМРМВ | None | | | | | | | | | |
| CMPMW | | | | | | | | | | |



CVTBD

Binary-to-unpacked decimal conversion Convert Binary to Decimal

[Format] CVTBD

[Operation] $AH \leftarrow AL \div 0AH$

 $\mathsf{AL} \leftarrow \mathsf{AL}\%\mathsf{0AH}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| CVTBD | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | U | U | × | × | × |

[Description] Converts the 8-bit binary number of the AL register into a 2- digit unpacked decimal number.

As a result, the value of the AH register is replaced with the quotient resulting from dividing the value of the AL register by 10, and then the value of the AL register is replaced with

the remainder resulting from the division.

[Example] MOV AL, 30H

CVTBD

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C |)pei | ratio | on o | cod | е | | | | | |
|------------|---------|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------|-------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| CVTBD | None | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |



CVTBW

Word sign extension Convert Byte to Word

[Format] CVTBW

[Operation] When AL < 80H: AH \leftarrow 0

When AL \geq 80H: AH \leftarrow FFH

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| CVTBW | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description] Extends the sign of the byte in the AL register to the AH register. This instruction is useful

for obtaining a double- length dividend (word) from a certain byte before executing byte

division.

[Example] MOV AL, BUF1; BUF1 is byte variable

CVTBW

MOV DL, 60 DIV DL

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| CVTBW | None | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |



CVTDB

Unpacked decimal-to-binary conversion

Convert Decimal to Binary

[Format] CVTDB

[Operation] $AL \leftarrow AH \times 0AH + AL$

 $\mathsf{AH} \leftarrow \mathsf{0}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| CVTDB | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | U | U | × | × | × |

[Description] Converts the 2-digit unpacked decimal number of the AH and AL registers into a 16-bit

binary number.

As a result, the value of the AL register is replaced with the sum of value of the AL register and the result of multiplying the value of the AH register by 10, and the value of the AH

register is replaced with 0.

[Example] MOV AW, [BW]

CVTDB

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operand Operation code 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | | | | | | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | | | | | |
| CVTDB | None | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |



CVTWL

Double word sign extension Convert Word to Long Word

[Format] CVTWL

[Operation] When AW < 8000H: DW \leftarrow 0

When AW \geq 8000H: DW \leftarrow FFFFH

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| CVTWL | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description] Extends the sign of the word of the AW register to the DW register. This instruction is useful

for obtaining a double-length (double word) dividend from a certain word before executing

word division.

[Example] MOV AW, BUFFER

CVTWL

DIV CW

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| I Willemonie Operand | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| CVTWL | None | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | |



DBNZ

Conditional loop where $CW \neq 0$ Decrement and Branch if Not Zero

[Format] DBNZ short-label

[Operation] $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$

Where CW \neq 0: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| DBNZ | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Decrements the value of the CW register (-1) and, if the value of the CW register is not zero as a result, loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC.

Execution can branch in the segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes. Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example]

LP21:

SHL AL, 1

DBNZ LP21 ; LP21 = label

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | | | | | | С |)pe | ratio | on d | cod | е | | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|---|-----|-------|------|-----|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Willethiothio | Operand | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | 0 | | | | | |
| DBNZ | short-label | 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 disp8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



DBNZE

Conditional loop where $CW \neq 0$ and Z = 1Decrement and Branch if Not Zero and Equal

[Format] DBNZE short-label

[Operation] $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$

Where CW \neq 0 and Z = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| DBNZE | short-label |

[Flag]

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ı | | | | | | |

[Description]

Decrements the value of the CW register (-1) and, if the value of the CW register is not zero and the Z flag is set to 1 as a result, loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC.

Execution can branch in the segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example] LP20:

:

AND AL, BL

DBNZE LP20 ; LP20 = label

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 6 5 4 3 | | | | | | | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DBNZE | short-label | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | disp8 | | | | | | | |



DBNZNE

Conditional loop where CW \neq 0 and Z = 0 Decrement and Branch if Not Zero and Not Equal

[Format] DBNZNE short-label

[Operation] $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$

Where CW \neq 0: PC \leftarrow PC + ext-disp8

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| DBNZNE | short-label |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Decrements the value of the CW register (-1) and, if the value of the CW register is not zero and the Z flag is cleared as a result, loads the current PC value with an 8-bit displacement added (actually, sign-extended 16 bits) to the PC.

Execution can branch in the segment where this instruction is placed and in an address range of -128 to +127 bytes.

Execution goes on to the next instruction if the above condition is not satisfied.

[Example]

LP19:

AND AL, 0FFH

DBNZNE SHORT LP19 ; LP19 = label

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Millemonic | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| DBNZNE | short-label | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | disp8 | | | | | | |



DEC

Decrement Decrement

[Format] DEC dst

[Operation] $dst \leftarrow dst - 1$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| DEC | reg8 |
| | mem |
| | reg16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | | × | × | × | × |

[Description] Decrements the contents of the destination operand (dst) (-1).

[Example] • DEC BW

DEC BPDEC IXDEC IY

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| DEC | reg8 | 2 |
| | mem | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 1 |

| Mnemonic | Operand - | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---|----------------|----|------|------|----|-----|-------------|-------------|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 | 0 |
| DEC | reg8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | reg | |
| | mem | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | W mod 0 0 1 | | mem | | | | | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | reg16 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | reg | | _ | | | | | | |



DI

Disable maskable interrupt
Disable Interrupt

[Format] DI

[Operation] $IE \leftarrow 0$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| DI | None |

[Flag]

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | ΙE |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|
| ſ | | | | | | | 0 |

[Description] Resets the IE flag to 0 and disables the maskable interrupt. This instruction does not disable

the non-maskable interrupt request and software interrupt request.

[Example] DI

PUSH R

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Mnemonic Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Millemonic | | Орегана | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | 0 | | |
| DI | None | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |



DISPOSE

Deletes a stack frame Dispose a Stack Frame

[Format] DISPOSE

 $\textbf{[Operation]} \hspace{1cm} \mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{BP}$

 $BP \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$ $SP \leftarrow SP + 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| DISPOSE | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description] This instruction releases one frame of the stack frame created by the PREPARE instruction.

A pointer value indicating one frame before is loaded to the BP, and a pointer value

indicating the lowest frame is loaded to the SP.

[Example] DISPOSE

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | | Operand Operat | | | | | | on code | | | | | |
|---------------|------|----------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Willelineline | | Operand | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | 1 | 0 | | | |
| DISPOSE | None | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | |



DIV

Signed division
Divide Signed

[Format] DIV dst

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) | Operation |
|----------|---------------|--|
| DIV | reg8 | temp \leftarrow AW Where temp \div dst $>$ 0 and temp \div dst \leq 7FH or, where temp \div dst $<$ 0 and temp \div dst $>$ 0 $-$ 7FH $-$ 1, AH \leftarrow temp%dst AL \leftarrow temp \div dst Where temp \div dst $>$ 0 and temp \div dst $>$ 7FH or, where temp \div dst $<$ 0 and temp \div dst \leq 0 $-$ 7FH $-$ 1, quotient and remainder are undefined. TA \leftarrow (001H, 000H) TC \leftarrow (003H, 002H) SP \leftarrow SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW IE \leftarrow 0, BRK \leftarrow 0 SP \leftarrow SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS PS \leftarrow TC SP \leftarrow SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC PC \leftarrow TA |
| | reg16 mem16 | temp \leftarrow DW, AW Where temp \div dst $>$ 0 and temp \div dst \leq 7FFFH or, where temp \div dst $<$ 0 and temp \div dst $>$ 0 $-$ 7FFFH $-$ 1, DW \leftarrow temp%dst AW \leftarrow temp \div dst Where temp \div dst $>$ 0 and temp \div dst $>$ 7FFFH or, where temp \div dst $<$ 0 and temp \div dst \leq 0 $-$ 7FFFH $-$ 1, quotient and remainder are undefined. TA \leftarrow (001H, 000H) TC \leftarrow (003H, 002H) SP \leftarrow SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW IE \leftarrow 0, BRK \leftarrow 0 SP \leftarrow SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS PS \leftarrow TC SP \leftarrow SP $-$ 2, (SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC PC \leftarrow TA |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Ζ |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | U | U | U | U | C |



[Description]

Where src = reg8 or src = mem8

Divides the value of the AW register by the contents of the destination operand (dst) with sign.

The quotient is stored to the AL register, and the remainder is stored to the AH register. The maximum value of the positive quotient is +127 (7FH), and the minimum value is -127 (81H). If the quotient is positive and is greater than the maximum value, or if the quotient is negative and is less than the minimum value, vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 00H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer, and the remainder has the same sign as the dividend.

• Where src = reg16 or src = mem16

Divides the values of the AW and DW registers by the contents of the destination operand (dst) with sign.

The quotient is stored to the AW register, and the remainder is stored to the DW register. The maximum value of the positive quotient is +32767 (7FFFH), and the minimum value is -32767 (8001H). If the quotient is positive and is greater than the maximum value, or if the quotient is negative and is less than the minimum value, vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 0000H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer, and the remainder has the same sign as the dividend.

[Example]

To divide 32-bit data DW:AW by contents of memory 0:50

MOV BW, 0 MOV DS0, BW MOV IX, 50H

DIV DS0:WORD PTR [IX]

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| DIV | reg8 | 2 |
| | mem8 | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 2 |
| | mem16 | 2-4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|------------|----------------|----|------|------|-------------|---|---|-----|----|----|------|-----|-----|-----|---|
| Willemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| DIV | reg8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | reg | |
| | mem8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | mod | | 1 | 1 | 1 | mem | | |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | |
| | reg16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | reg | J |
| | mem16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | m | od | 1 | 1 | 1 | r | ner | n |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | |



DIVU

Unsigned division Divide Unsigned

[Format] DIVU dst

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) | Operation |
|----------|---------------|--|
| DIVU | reg8 | temp ← AW |
| | | Where temp ÷ dst ≥ FFH: |
| | | AH ← temp%dst |
| | | AL ← temp ÷ dst |
| | | Where temp ÷ dst > FFH: |
| | | TA ← (001H, 000H) |
| | mem8 | TC ← (003H, 002H) |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$ |
| | | $IE \leftarrow 0$, $BRK \leftarrow 0$ |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ |
| | | RS ← TC |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ |
| | | PC ← TA |
| | reg16 | temp ← DW, AW |
| | | Where temp ÷ dst ≥ FFFFH: |
| | | DW ← temp%dst |
| | | AW ← temp ÷ dst |
| | | Where temp ÷ dst > FFFFH: |
| | | TA ← (001H, 000H) |
| | mem16 | TC ← (003H, 002H) |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PSW$ |
| | | $IE \leftarrow 0$, $BRK \leftarrow 0$ |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PS$ |
| | | RS ← TC |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$, $(SP + 1, SP) \leftarrow PC$ |
| | | PC ← TA |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | U | U | U | U | U |



[Description]

• Where src = reg8 or src = mem8

Divides the value of the AW register by the contents of the destination operand (dst) without sign. The quotient is stored to the AL register, and the remainder is stored to the AH register.

If the quotient exceeds the capacity of the AL register (FFH), vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 00H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer.

• Where src = reg16 or src = mem16

Divides the values of the AW and DW registers by the contents of the destination operand (dst) without sign. The quotient is stored to the AW register, and the remainder is stored to the DW register.

If the quotient exceeds the capacity of the AW register (FFFFH), vector 0 interrupt occurs (especially where src = 0000H), and the quotient and remainder are undefined. If the quotient is not an integer, it is rounded to an integer.

[Example]

To divide 5 by 3

MOV AW, 5 MOV DL, 3 DIVU DL ; AH = 2 AL = 1

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| DIVU | reg8 | 2 |
| | mem8 | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 2 |
| | mem16 | 2-4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|------------|----------------|----|------|------|-------------|---|---|-------------|-----|---|----|---|-------|
| Willemonic | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| DIVU | reg8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 1 | | 1 | 0 | reg |
| | mem8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | m | mod | | 1 | 0 | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | h) | | |
| | reg16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | reg |
| | mem16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | mod | | 1 | 1 | 0 | mem |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | |



DS0:
DS1:
DS1:
PS:
PS:
Segment override prefix
Data Segment 0
Data Segment 1
Program Segment
Stack Segment

[Format] DS0:

DS1: PS: SS:

[Operation] Segment override prefix

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| DS0: | None |
| DS1: | |
| PS: | |
| SS: | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

When a memory operand is accessed for which segment override is enabled, specifies a segment register that is described as an operand and used. Even if this instruction is not directly described, segment override can be specified by the assembler if the ASSUME (assembler directive) is used.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt and non-maskable interrupt) request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] MOV DW, DS1: [BW]; Default segment register is DS0

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------|---------|----------------|---|---|----|----|---|---|---|--|--|
| Willemonie | | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| DS0: | None | | 0 | 0 | 1 | sr | eg | 1 | 1 | 0 | | |
| DS1: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PS: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SS: | | | | | | | | | | | | |



ΕI

Enables maskable interrupt
Enable Interrupt

[Format] EI

 $[Operation] \hspace{1cm} IE \leftarrow 1$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| EI | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | ΙE |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|
| | | | | | | 1 |

[Description] Sets the IE flag to 1 and enables the maskable interrupt. However, the interrupt is actually

enabled when the single instruction following the EI instruction is executed.

[Example] POP R

ΕI

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | | C | ре | ratio | on d | cod | е | |
|------------|---------|---|---|----|-------|------|-----|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| EI | None | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |



EXT

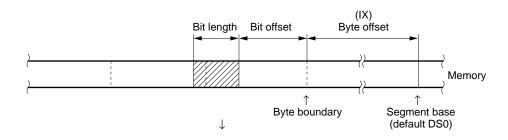
Extracts bit field Extract Bit Field

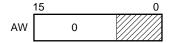
[Format]

EXT dst, src

[Operation]

 $AW \leftarrow 16$ -bit field





[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| EXT | reg8, reg8' |
| | reg8, imm4 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | U | U | U | U | U |

[Description]

Loads bit field data of the bit length specified by the source operand (src) from a memory area determined by byte offset addressed by the IX register and the bit offset specified by the 8-bit register described as the first operand to the AW register. At this time, 0 is loaded to the high-order bits of the AW register.

After completion of the transfer, the IX register and the 8-bit register specified by the first operand are automatically updated to indicate the next bit field, as follows:

```
reg8 \leftarrow reg8 + src + 1
if reg8 > 15 then
{
    reg8 \leftarrow reg8 - 16
    IX \leftarrow IX + 2
}
```



The value of the 8-bit register of the first operand that specifies a bit offset (15 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. The value of the source operand (src) that specifies the bit length (16 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. 0 indicates a length of 1 bit and 15 indicates a length of 16 bits. The bit field data can straddle a byte boundary of memory.

The default segment register for the bit field of the source is the DS0 register, and segments can be overridden. The data can be located in any segment that is specified by any segment register.

Caution Clear the high-order 4 bits of reg8 or reg8' to 0.

[Example]

- EXT CL, DL
- EXT CL, 8

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| EXT | reg8, reg8' | 3 |
| | reg8, imm4 | 4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|----------------|---|---|------|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|----|---|---|---|
| Willemonic | Operand | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| EXT | reg8, reg8' | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | 1 | 1 | | reg' | , | | reg | | | | | - | | | | |
| | reg8, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | imi | m4 | | | |



FP01

Controls floating-point coprocessor Floating Point Operation 1

[Format]

- (1) FPO1 fp-op
- (2) FPO1 fp-op, mem

[Operand, operation]

Format (1)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| FPO1 | fp-op | No operation |

Format (2)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation |
|----------|------------|------------------|
| FPO1 | fp-op, mem | Data bus ← (mem) |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Format (1): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it executes nothing but lets the coprocessor perform processing.

Format (2): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it lets the coprocessor perform processing and, if necessary, executes only auxiliary processing (such as effective address calculation, physical address generation, and starting a memory read cycle). The CPU does not read the data on the data bus in the memory read cycle started by CPU.

[Example]

- FPO1 010101010B
- FPO1 0FFH
- FPO1 6, BYTE PTR [IX]FPO1 4, WORD_VAR

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|------------|--------------|
| FPO1 | fp-op | 2 |
| | fp-op, mem | 2-4 |



| Mnemonic | nonic Operand - | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FPO1 | fp-op | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Х | Х | Х | 1 | 1 | Υ | Υ | Υ | Z | Z | Z |
| | fp-op, mem | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Х | Х | Х | mod Y Y Y mem | | | n | | | | |
| | | (disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



FPO₂

Controls floating-point coprocessor Floating Point Operation 2

[Format]

- (1) FPO2 fp-op
- (2) FPO2 fp-op, mem

[Operand, operation]

Format (1)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| FPO2 | fp-op | No operation |

Format (2)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation |
|----------|------------|------------------|
| FPO2 | fp-op, mem | Data bus ← (mem) |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Format (1): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it executes nothing but lets the coprocessor perform processing.

Format (2): This instruction is used to control an externally connected floating-point coprocessor. When the CPU fetches this instruction, it lets the coprocessor perform processing and, if necessary, executes only auxiliary processing (such as effective address calculation, physical address generation, and starting a memory read cycle). The CPU does not read the data on the data bus in the memory read cycle started by CPU.

[Example]

- FPO2 010101010B
- FPO2 0FFH
- FPO2 0101B, BYTE PTR [IY]FPO2 1010B, WORD_VAR

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes | | |
|----------|------------|--------------|--|--|
| FPO2 | fp-op | 2 | | |
| | fp-op, mem | 2-4 | | |



| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|---|----------------|----|------|------|----|---|---|-------------|----|---|---|---|---|-----|---|
| Willemonie | Орогана | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| FPO2 | fp-op | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Х | 1 | 1 | Υ | Υ | Υ | Z | Z | Z |
| fp-op, mem | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Х | m | od | Υ | Υ | Υ | n | nen | n |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | |



HALT
Halt

[Format] HALT

[Operation] CPU Halt

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| HALT | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Stops clock supply to the CPU and sets the standby mode. The standby mode is released by the following:

- Reset input
- · Maskable interrupt request input
- Non-maskable interrupt request input

[Example] HALT

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | |
|----------|------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Орстана | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| HALT | None | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |



IN

Data input from I/O device Input

[Format]

IN dst, src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation | | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| IN | acc, imm8 | [When W = 0] AL ← (imm8) | | | | | |
| | | [When W = 1] AH \leftarrow (imm8 + 1), AL \leftarrow (imm8 | | | | | |
| | acc, DW | [When W = 0] $AL \leftarrow (DW)$ | | | | | |
| | | [When W = 1] AH \leftarrow (DW + 1), AL \leftarrow (DW) | | | | | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Transfers the register contents of the I/O device specified by the source operand (src) to the accumulator (AL or AW register) specified by the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

To transfer contents of port address 0DAH to AL register

MOV DW, 0DAH IN AL, DW

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| IN | acc, imm8 | 2 |
| | acc, DW | 1 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| IN | acc, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | W | imm8 | | | | | |
| | acc, DW | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | W | _ | | | | | |



INC Increment

[Format] INC dst

[Operation] $dst \leftarrow dst + 1$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| INC | reg8 |
| | mem |
| | reg16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | | × | × | × | × |

[Description]

Increments the contents of the destination operand (dst) (+1).

[Example]

INC DWINC BPINC SP

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| INC | reg8 | 2 |
| | mem | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 1 |

| Mnemonic | Operand _ | | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-----------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|----|------|-------|-----|---|---|
| Willemonic | Operana | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| INC | reg8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 1 (| | | 0 | 0 | reg | | |
| | mem | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | W | mod 0 | | | 0 | 0 mem | | 1 | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | |
| | reg16 | 0 1 0 0 0 reg — | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



INM

Block transfer between I/O and memory Input Multiple

[Format]

(repeat) INM [DS1-spec:] dst-block, DW

[Operation]

[When W = 0] (IY)
$$\leftarrow$$
 (DW)
DIR = 0: IY \leftarrow IY + 1
DIR = 1: IY \leftarrow IY - 1
[When W = 1] (IY + 1, IY) \leftarrow (DW + 1, DW)
DIR = 0: IY \leftarrow IY + 2
DIR = 1: IY \leftarrow IY - 2

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-----------------------------|
| INM | [DS1-spec :] dst-block, DW |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Transfers the register contents of the I/O device addressed by the DW register to the memory addressed by the IY register. The number of times the data is repeatedly transferred is controlled by the REP instruction, a repeat prefix used in pairs with this instruction. When the data is repeatedly transferred, the contents of the DW register (address of the I/O device) are fixed, but the value of the IY register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) to transfer the next byte/word each time 1-byte/word data has been transferred. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is transferred in byte or word units is determined by the attribute of the operand.

The INM instruction is used with a repeat prefix, REP instruction.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register and segments cannot be overridden.

[Example]

· To load contents of port address 0DAH (byte data) to memory work area

MOV AW, 0 MOV DS1, AW MOV IY, 50H MOV DW, 0DAH

INM DS1:BYTE PTR [IY], DW

• To load contents of port address 0DAH (byte data) to memory 0:0 through 0:FFH

MOV AW, 0 MOV DS1, AW MOV IY, 0 MOV DW, 0DAH MOV CW, 0FFH

REP INM DS1: BYTE PTR [IY], DW



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Willemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| INM | [DS1-spec :] dst-block, DW | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | W | | |

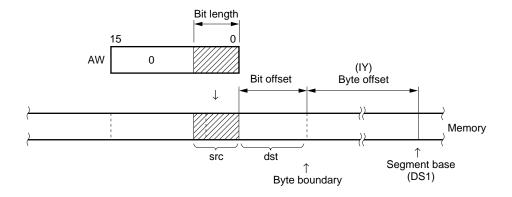


INS

Inserts bit field Insert Bit Field

[Format] INS dst, src

[Operation] 16-bit field \leftarrow AW



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| INS | reg8, reg8' |
| | reg8, imm4 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | U | U | U | U | U |

[Description]

Of the 16-bit data of the AW register, transfers the low-order bit data of the length specified by the source operand (src) to a memory area that is determined by the byte offset addressed by the DS1 and IY registers and the bit offset specified by the 8- bit register described as the first operand.

After the data has been transferred, the IY register and the 8- bit register specified by the first operand are automatically updated as follows to indicate the next bit field.

```
\label{eq:reg} \begin{array}{l} \text{reg} \leftarrow \text{reg8} + \text{src} + 1 \\ \text{if reg8} > 15 \text{ then} \\ \\ \\ \text{reg8} \leftarrow \text{reg8} - 16 \\ \\ \text{IY} \leftarrow \text{IY} + 2 \\ \\ \end{array}
```



The value of the 8-bit register of the first operand that specifies the bit offset (15 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. The value of the source operand (src) that specifies the bit length (16 bits max.) must be 0 to 15. 0 indicates a length of 1 bit and 15 indicates a length of 16 bits. The bit field data can straddle a byte boundary of memory. The bit field of the destination must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and segments can be overridden.

Caution Clear the high-order 4 bits of reg8 or reg8' to 0.

[Example]

- · INS DL, CL
- INS DL, 12

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| INS | reg8, reg8' | 3 |
| | reg8, imm4 | 4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|---|----------------|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|-----|----|---|--|--|
| winemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| INS | reg8, reg8' | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | | reg' | | reg' | | | reg | | | | | _ | _ | | | |
| | reg8, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 0 0 | | 0 0 0 | | | reg | | | | | imı | m4 | | | |



LDEA

Loads effective address Load Effective Address

[Format] LDEA reg16, mem16

[Operation] reg16 \leftarrow mem16

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| LDEA | reg16, mem16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description] Loads an effective address (offset) generated by the second operand to a 16-bit general-

purpose register specified by the first operand.

This instruction is used to set the first value of an operand address to a register that is automatically used by the TRANS instruction or primitive block transfer instruction to

specify an operand.

[Example] To load offset of effective address of procedure INT_PROC to AW register

LDEA AW, INT_PROC LDEA AW, [BP] VAR01 + 2

[Number of bytes] 2 to 4

| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|-------|---|-----|---|---|
| Willemonic | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LDEA | reg16, mem16 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | m | mod | | l reg | | mem | | n |
| | | (disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



LDMB LDMW

Block load Load Multiple Load Multiple Byte Load Multiple Word

[Format] (repeat) LDM [Seg-spec:] src-block

(repeat) LDMB (repeat) LDMW

[Operation] [When W = 0] $AL \leftarrow (IX)$

DIR = 0: $IX \leftarrow IX + 1$ DIR = 1: $IX \leftarrow IX - 1$

[When W = 1] $AW \leftarrow (IX + 1, IX)$

DIR = 0: $IX \leftarrow IX + 2$ DIR = 1: $IX \leftarrow IX - 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------------------|
| LDM | [Seg-spec :] src-block |
| LDMB | None |
| LDMW | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Repeatedly transfers the block addressed by the IX register to the accumulator (AL/AW) in byte or word units.

The IX register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the LDM instruction is used. When the LDMB and LDMW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register and segments can be overridden. The source block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

[Example]

REP LDM DS1: BYTE_VAR; DS1 segment
 REP LDMB; DS0 segment

[Number of bytes]



| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| LDM | [Seg-spec :]src-block | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | W |
| LDMB | None | | | | | | | | |
| LDMW | | | | | | | | | |



MOV Transfers data

[Format] (1) MOV dst, src

(2) MOV dst1, dst2, src

[Operand, operation]

Format (1)

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|--|
| MOV | reg, reg' | dst ← src |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | acc, dmem | [When W = 0] AL \leftarrow (dmem) [When W = 1] AH \leftarrow (dmem + 1), AL \leftarrow (dmem) |
| | dmem, acc | [When W = 0] (dmem) \leftarrow AL [When W = 1] (dmem + 1) \leftarrow AH, (dmem) \leftarrow AL |
| | sreg, reg16 | dst ← src |
| | sreg, mem16 | |
| | reg16, sreg | |
| | mem16, sreg | |
| | AH, PSW | $AH \leftarrow S,Z,x,AC,x,P,x,CY$ |
| | PSW, AH | $S, Z, \times, AC, \times, P, \times, CY \leftarrow AH$ |

Format (2)

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst1, dst2, src) | Operation |
|----------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| | DS0, reg16, mem32 | reg16 ← (mem32) DS0 ← (mem32 + 2) |
| | DS1, reg16, mem32 | reg16 ← (mem32) DS1 ← (mem32 + 2) |

[Flag] Where operand is PSW or AH Other than left

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| I | × | × | | × | × | × |

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |



[Description]

Format (1): Transfers the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand to the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand. If the operands are AH, PSW, the S, Z, AC, P, and CY flags are transferred to the AH register. Bits 1, 3, and 5 of the AH register are undefined as a result. If the operands are PSW, AH, bits 2, 4, 6, and 7 of the AH register are transferred to the S, Z, AC, P, and CY flags of the PSW, respectively.

Caution If dst = sreg or src = sreg, the hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt or non-maskable interrupt) request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

Format (2): Transfers the low-order 16 bits (offset word of 32-bit pointer variable) of the 32-bit memory addressed by the source operand (src) to a 16-bit register specified by destination operand 2 (dst2), and the high-order 16 bits (segment word) of the 32-bit memory to a segment register (DS0 or DS1 register) specified by destination operand 1 (dst1).

[Example]

To write 55H to memory 0:50H

MOV AW, 0

MOV DS1, AW

MOV IY, 50H

MOV DL, 55H

MOV DS1: [IY], DL

[Number of Bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------------|--------------|
| MOV | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | reg, imm | 2, 3 |
| | acc, dmem | 3 |
| | dmem, acc | |
| | sreg, reg16 | 2 |
| | sreg, mem16 | 2-4 |
| | reg16, sreg | 2 |
| | mem16, sreg | 2-4 |
| | DS0, reg16, mem32 | |
| | DS1, reg16, mem32 | |
| | AH, PSW | 1 |
| | PSW, AH | |



| Managaria | Onemand | | | | | | | Эре | rati | on o | cod | e | | |
|-----------|-------------------|---|-----|------|------|------|-----|-----|------|-------------|-----|------|---------|---------|
| Mnemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 3 | 2 1 0 |
| MOV | reg, reg' | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | reg' |
| | mem, reg | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | W | mo | od | | reg | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp-hig | jh) |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | mo | bc | | reg | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp-hiç | jh) |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | mo | bc | 0 | 0 0 | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp-hig | jh) |
| | | | imr | n8 (| or i | mm | 16- | low | , | | | im | m16-h | igh |
| | reg, imm | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | | reg | | | imr | n8 (| or imm | 116-low |
| | | | | im | m1 | 6-hi | gh | | _ | _ | | | | |
| | acc, dmem | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | _ | | | | w |
| | | | | а | | -hig | jh_ | | | | | | | |
| | dmem, acc | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | | | | | W |
| | | | | | | -hig | _ | | | | | | _ | 1 |
| | sreg, reg16 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | sreg | reg |
| | sreg, mem16 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | mo | bc | 0 | sreg | mem |
| | | | | Ò | · | -lov | Ė | | | | | Ò | isp-hig | jh) |
| | reg16, sreg | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | sreg | reg |
| | mem16, sreg | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | mo | bc | 0 | sreg | mem |
| | | | | Ė | Ė | -lov | Ė | | | | | Ė | isp-hig | |
| | DS0, reg16, mem32 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | mod reg mem | | | | |
| | D04 40 55 | | | _ | | -lov | _ | _ | _ | | | Ė | isp-hig | |
| | DS1, reg16, mem32 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 | mo | od | | reg | mem |
| | | | _ | r · | · | -lov | Ė | | | | | (d | isp-hig | Jh) |
| | AH, PSW | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| | PSW, AH | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | _ | | | | |



MOVBK MOVBKB MOVBKW

Block transfer Move Block Move Block Byte Move Block Word

[Format] (repeat) MOVBK [DS1-spec:] dst-block, [Seg-spec:] src-block

(repeat) MOVBKB (repeat) MOVBKW

[Operation] [When W = 0] (IY) \leftarrow (IX)

DIR = 0: $IX \leftarrow IX + 1$, $IY \leftarrow IY + 1$

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} - \mathsf{1}, \, \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - \mathsf{1}$

[When W = 1] (IY + 1, IY) \leftarrow (IX + 1, IX)

DIR = 0: $IX \leftarrow IX + 2$, $IY \leftarrow IY + 2$ DIR = 1: $IX \leftarrow IX - 2$, $IY \leftarrow IY - 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | | |
|----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOVBK | [DS1-spec :] dst-block, [Seg-spec :] src-block | | | | | | | |
| MOVBKB | None | | | | | | | |
| MOVBKW | | | | | | | | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Repeatedly transfers the block addressed by the IX register to the block addressed by the IY register in byte or word units.

The IX and IY registers are automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the MOVBK instruction is used. When the MOVBKB and MOVBKW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and segments cannot be overridden.

On the other hand, the default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register, but segments can be overridden, and the source block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

[Example] MOVBK BYTE_VAR1, BYTE_VAR2

MOVBK WORD_VAR1, WORD_VAR2

[Number of bytes] 1



| Mnemonic | Operand | | C |)pe | rati | on (| cod | е | |
|------------|---|---|---|-----|------|------|-----|---|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| мовк | [DS1-spec :]dst-block, [Seg-spec :] src-block | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | W |
| MOVBKB | None | | | | | | | | |
| MOVBKW | | | | | | | | | |



MUL

Signed multiply Multiply Signed

[Format]

- (1) MUL src
- (2) MUL dst, src
- (3) MUL dst, src1, src2

[Operand, operation]

Format (1)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| MUL | reg8 | $AW \leftarrow AL \times src$ | | | | | | |
| | | AH = Sign extension of AL: CY \leftarrow 0, V \leftarrow 0 | | | | | | |
| | mem8 | AH \neq Sign extension of AL: CY \leftarrow 1, V \leftarrow 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | reg16 | DW, AW \leftarrow AW \times src | | | | | | |
| | | DW = Sign extension of AW: CY \leftarrow 0, V \leftarrow 0 | | | | | | |
| | mem16 | DW \neq Sign extension of AW: CY \leftarrow 1, V \leftarrow 1 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Format (2)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| MUL | reg16, imm8 | $dst \leftarrow dst \times src$ | | | | | | | |
| | | Product \leq 16 bits: CY \leftarrow 0, V \leftarrow 0 | | | | | | | |
| | reg16, imm16 | Product > 6 bits: $CY \leftarrow 1, V \leftarrow 1$ | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Format (3)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation |
|----------|----------------------|---|
| MUL | reg16, reg16', imm8 | dst ← src1 x src2 |
| | reg16, mem16, imm8 | Product \leq 16 bits: CY \leftarrow 0, V \leftarrow 0 |
| | reg16, reg16', imm16 | Product > 16 bits: CY \leftarrow 1, V \leftarrow 1 |
| | reg16, mem16, imm16 | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | × | U | U | U |



[Description]

Format (1): • Where src = reg8 or src = mem8

Multiplies the value of the AL register by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW register. If the upper half (AH register) of the result is not the sign extension of the lower half (AL register) at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The AH register is an extension register.

Where src = reg16 or src = mem16
 Multiplies the value of the AW register by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW and DW registers. If the upper half (DW register) of the result is not the sign extension of the lower half (AW register) at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The DW register is an extension register.

Format (2): Multiplies the destination operand (dst) by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

Format (3): Multiplies the first source operand (src1) by the second source operand (src2) with sign, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

To multiply value of AW register by contents of memory 0:50H (word data)

MOV BW, 0 MOV DS0, BW MOV IX, 50H

MUL WORD PTR [IX]

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|----------------------|--------------|
| MUL | reg8 | 2 |
| | mem8 | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 2 |
| | mem16 | 2-4 |
| | reg16, imm8 | 3 |
| | reg16, imm16 | 4 |
| | reg16, reg16', imm8 | 3 |
| | reg16, mem16, imm8 | 3-5 |
| | reg16, reg16', imm16 | 4 |
| | reg16, mem16, imm16 | 4-6 |



| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | rati | on (| cod | е | | | |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|---|----|------|------|-----|----|-------|-------------|-----------|-------|-------|------|-------|
| Willethonic | Орегани | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| MUL | reg8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 0 1 | | 1 | reg |
| | mem8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | m | od | 1 | 0 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lo | w) | | | | | (d | lisp. | -hig | h) |
| | reg16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | reg |
| | mem16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | m | od | 1 | 0 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lo | N) | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | h) |
| | reg16, imm8 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' |
| | | imm8 — | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | reg16, imm16 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 1 reg reg | | reg' | | | |
| | | | | im | m1 | 6-l | ow | | | | im16-high | | | | gh |
| | reg16, imm16', imm8 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | | |
| | reg16, mem16, imm8 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | m | od | | reg | | mem |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lo | w) | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | h) |
| | | imm8 — | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | reg16, imm16', imm16 | 0 1 1 | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' | |
| | | imm16-low | | | | | im | m1 | 6-hi | gh | | | | | |
| | reg16, mem16, imm16 | 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 | | m | od | | reg | | mem | | | | | | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | h) | | | | |
| | | | | im | ım1 | 6-lo | ow | | | | | im | m1 | 6-hi | igh |



MULU

Unsigned multiply Multiply Unsigned

[Format]

MULU src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (src) | Operation |
|----------|---------------|--|
| MULU | reg8 | $AW \leftarrow AL \times src$ |
| | mem8 | |
| | reg16 | DW, AW ← AW × src |
| | | $DW = 0 : CY \leftarrow 0, V \leftarrow 0$ |
| | mem16 | DW ≠ 0 : CY ← 1, V ← 1 |
| | | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | × | U | U | U |

[Description]

• Where src = reg8 or src = mem8

Multiplies the value of the AL register by the source operand (src) without sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW register. If the upper half (AH register) of the result is not zero at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The AH register is an extension register.

• Where src = reg16 or src = mem16

Multiplies the value of the AW register by the source operand (src) with sign, and stores the double-length result to the AW and DW registers. If the upper half (DW register) of the result is not zero at this time, the CY and V flags are set to 1. The DW register is an extension register.

[Example]

To multiply contents of AL register by contents of CL register MULU CL

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| MULU | reg8 | 2 |
| | mem8 | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 2 |
| | mem16 | 2-4 |



| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|---|----------------|----|------|-----|----|---|---|-----|-------|----------|------|------|-------|--|
| Willemonic | Орегани | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 | |
| MULU | reg8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 1 1 | | 0 | 0 | reg | |
| | mem8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | m | mod 1 | | 0 | 0 | 0 mem | |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lo | N) | | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | h) | |
| | reg16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | reg | |
| | mem16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | mod | | 1 | 0 | 0 | mem | |
| | | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | (d | isp- | sp-high) | | | | |



NEG

2's complement

Negate

[Format] NEG dst

[Operation] $dst \leftarrow \overline{dst} + 1$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| NEG | reg |
| | mem |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|------|---|---|---|---|
| × | Note | × | × | × | × |

Note CY = 1. However, CY = 0 if dst is 0 before execution.

[Description] Takes 2's complement of the contents of the destination operand (dst).

[Example] • NEG DL

NEG CWNEG IXNEG BP

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| NEG | reg | 2 |
| | mem | 2-4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|----------------|---|----|------|------|----|---|---|-----------|-------------|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|
| ушетот Орегана | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| NEG | reg | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | 1 1 0 | | 0 | 1 | 1 | | reg | |
| | mem | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | mod 0 1 1 | | r | nen | n | | | |
| | | | | (c | disp | -lov | v) | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |



NOP

No operation
No Operation

[Format] NOP

[Operation] No operation

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| NOP | None |

[Flag]

| l | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ı | | | | | | |

[Description] Executes nothing but consumes three clock cycles.

[Example] NOP

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| | Operand | 7 6 5 4 | | | | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| NOP | None | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |



NOT Logical negation

[Format] NOT dst

[Operation] $dst \leftarrow \overline{dst}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| NOT | reg |
| | mem |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Inverts the bit specified by the destination operand (dst) (logical negation), and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

- NOT ALNOT CW
- NOT IX

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| NOT | reg | 2 |
| | mem | 2-4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------------|---|----|------|------|----|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|-----|---|
| Willemonic | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| NOT | reg | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | 1 1 | | 0 | 1 | 0 | reg | |
| | mem | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | mod | | 0 | 1 | 0 | mem | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |



NOT1
Inverts bit
Not Bit

[Format] (1) NOT1 dst, src

(2) NOT2 dst

[Operation] Format (1): Bit n of dst (n is specified by src) \leftarrow Bit n of dst (n is specified by src)

Format (2): $dst \leftarrow \overline{dst}$

[Operand]

Format (1)

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| NOT1 | reg8, CL |
| | mem8, CL |
| | reg16, CL |
| | mem16, CL |
| | reg8, imm3 |
| | mem8, imm3 |
| | reg16, imm4 |
| | mem16, imm4 |

Format (2)

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| NOT1 | CY |

[Flag] Format (1)

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

Format (2)

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | | | | |

[Description]

Format (1): Logically inverts bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits of the value of CL (0 to 7) are valid.

If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits of the value of CL (0 to 15) are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

Format (2): Logically negates the contents of the CY flag and then stores the result to the CY flag.



[Example]

IN AL, 0 NOT1 AL, 7

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| NOT1 | reg8, CL | 3 |
| | mem8, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg16, CL | 3 |
| | mem16, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 4-6 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 4-6 |
| | CY | 1 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | rati | on (| cod | е | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|---------------|----|------------|------|-----|----|------|------|------|-----|----|------|------|----|---|---|--|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| NOT1 | reg8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | _ | | | | | | | |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | า | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | _ | _ | | | | |
| | mem16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | | mod 0 0 0 mem | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | imm3 | | | | | | | | |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | า | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | | | | im | m3 | | | | |
| | reg16, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | im | m4 | | | | |
| | mem16, imm4 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | | mod 0 0 0 mem | | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | | | | |
| | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | imi | m4 | | | | | | | |
| | CY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | | _ | _ | | | | |



OR Logical sum

[Format] OR dst, src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| OR | reg, reg' | $dst \leftarrow dst \vee src$ |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL \leftarrow AL v imm8 [When W = 1] AW \leftarrow AW v imm16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | 0 | 0 | × | × | × |

[Description]

ORs the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

OR AW, WORD PTR [IX]

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| OR | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



[Word format]

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------|---------|------|-----|-----|-------------|-------------|-------------------|-----|------|------|--------|
| Willemonic | operana. | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| OR | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | W | m | nod reg | | | mem | |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | |
| | reg, mem | mem 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 W | | m | nod reg | | | mem | | | | | | | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | reg, imm ^{Note} | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | reg |
| | | | imr | n8 (| or ii | nm | 16- | low | | | | imi | m16 | i-hi | gh |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) |
| | | | imm8 or imm16-low | | | | | | , | | | imı | m16 | -hi | gh |
| | acc, imm | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | W | | imm8 or imm16-low | | | | 16-low |
| | | | | im | m10 | 6-hi | gh | • | | | | | _ | - | |

Note The following code may be generated depending on the assembler or compiler used.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | reg | | |
| | imm8 | | | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |

Even in this case, the instruction is executed normally. Note, however, that some emulators do not support a function to disassemble or assemble this instruction.



OUT

Output data to I/O device
Output

[Format]

OUT dst, src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| OUT | imm8, acc | [When W = 0] (imm8) \leftarrow AL [When W = 1] (imm8 + 1) \leftarrow AH, (imm8) \leftarrow AL |
| | DW, acc | [When W = 0] (DW) \leftarrow AL [When W = 1] (DW + 1) \leftarrow AH, (DW) \leftarrow AL |

[Flag]

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ı | | | | | | |

[Description]

Transfers the contents of the accumulator (AL or AW register) to a register of the I/O device

specified by the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

To transfer contents of AL register to port address 0D8H

MOV DW, 0D8H OUT DW, AL

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes | | | |
|----------|-----------|--------------|--|--|--|
| OUT | imm8, acc | 2 | | | |
| | DW, acc | 1 | | | |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|------|-------|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 6 | 5 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| OUT | imm8, acc | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | imm8 | | | | |
| | DW, acc | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | W | _ | | | | |



OUTM

Block transfer between memory and I/O
Output Multiple

[Format] (repeat) OUTM DW, [Seg-spec:] src-block

[Operation] [When W = 0] (DW) \leftarrow (IX)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} + \mathsf{1}$

DIR = 1: $IX \leftarrow IX - 1$

[When W = 1] (DW + 1, DW) \leftarrow (IX + 1, IX)

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} + 2$

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IX} \leftarrow \mathsf{IX} - 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | |
|----------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| OUTM | DW, [Seg-spec :] src-block | | | | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Transfers the memory contents addressed by the IX register to the I/O device addressed by the DW register. The number of times the data is repeatedly transferred is controlled by the REP instruction, a repeat prefix used in pairs with this instruction. When the data is repeatedly transferred, the contents of the DW register (address of the I/O device) are fixed, but the value of the IX register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) to transfer the next byte/word each time 1-byte/word data has been transferred. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is transferred in byte or word units is determined by the attribute of the operand.

The OUTM instruction is used with a repeat prefix, REP instruction.

Although the default segment register of the source block is the DS0 register, segments can be overridden, and the source block can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

[Example]

To transfer contents of memory 0:50H to port address 0D8H (byte data)

MOV AW, 0

MOV DS0, AW

MOV IX, 50H

MOV DW, 0D8H

OUTM DW, DS0: WORD PTR [IX]

To transfer contents of memory 0:0H through 0FFH to port address 0D8H (byte data)

MOV AW, 0

MOV DS0, AW

MOV IX, 0H

MOV DW, 0D8H

MOV CW, 0FFH

REP OUTM DW, DS0:PTR [IX]



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Willemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| OUTM | DW, [Seg-spec :] src-block | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | W | |



POLL

Waits for floating-point coprocessor Poll and wait

[Format] POLL

[Operation] POLL and wait

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| POLL | None |

[Flag]

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ı | | | | | | |

[Description]

• Other than V33A and V53A

Places the CPU in the wait status until the POLL pin becomes active (low).

Caution The BUSLOCK instruction must not be placed immediately before this instruction.

V33A and V53A

With coprocessor connected : Places the CPU in the wait status until the CPBUSY pin

becomes inactive (high level).

Without coprocessor : Generates coprocessor non-existent interrupt (vector

7). At this time, the first byte of this instruction is saved

to the stack as an address.

Caution The BUSLOCK instruction must not be placed immediately before this instruction.

[Example] POLL

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | |
|------------|------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | Operana | 7 6 5 4 | | | | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| POLL | None | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |



POP

Restore from stack
Pop

[Word format]

POP dst

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) | Operation |
|----------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| POP | mem16 | SP ← SP + 2 |
| | | $(mem16) \leftarrow (SP - 1, SP - 2)$ |
| | reg16 | SP ← SP + 2 |
| | sreg | $dst \leftarrow (SP - 1, SP - 2)$ |
| | PSW | |
| | R | $IY \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$ |
| | | $IX \leftarrow (SP + 3, SP + 2)$ |
| | | $BP \leftarrow (SP + 5, SP + 4)$ |
| | | BW ← (SP + 9, SP + 8) |
| | | DW ← (SP + 11, SP + 10) |
| | | CW ← (SP + 13, SP + 12) |
| | | AW ← (SP + 15, SP + 14) |
| | | SP ← SP + 16 |

[Flag]

• When dst = PSW

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | MD | DIR | ΙE | BRK | |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|-----|----|-----|--|
| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |

Remark The V33A and V53A does not have an MD flag.

· Other than above

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | | |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |

[Description]

Transfers the contents of the stack to the destination operand (dst) (however, the stack contents are not transferred to the PS if dst = sreg).

- Cautions 1. When dst = sreg, the hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt and nonmaskable interrupt) request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.
 - When dst = PSW, the MD flag is restored only in the write- enabled status, and is not affected in the write-disabled status (except the V33A and V53A).
 - If the PUSH and POP instructions are executed to the SP register in combination, the value of the SP register before instruction execution minus 2 is stored to the SP register.



[Example]

POP AW

• POP BW

• POP IY

• POP SP

MOV BP, SP

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| POP | mem16 | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 1 |
| | sreg | |
| | PSW | |
| | R | 1 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|----------------|---|----|------|------|---------|-----|---|-------------|---------------|---|---|---|-----|---|
| Willemonie | Operana | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 | 0 |
| POP | mem16 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | mo | mod 0 0 0 mem | | | | | |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | w) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | reg16 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | reg | | | | | - | _ | | |
| | sreg | 0 | 0 | 0 | sr | eg | 1 1 1 — | | | | | | | | | |
| | PSW | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 – | | | | | | |
| | R | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | _ | | | | | |



PREPARE

Creates stack frame
Prepare New Stack Frame

[Format]

PREPARE imm16, imm8

[Operation]

$$(SP - 1, SP - 2) \leftarrow BP$$

$$SP \leftarrow SP - 2$$

After executing temp \leftarrow SP, executes the following operation "imm8-1" times when imm8 > 0:

$$\begin{array}{c} (\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{1},\,\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2}) \leftarrow (\mathsf{BP}-\mathsf{1}\,\,\mathsf{BP}-\mathsf{2}) \\ \mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2} \\ \mathsf{BP} \leftarrow \mathsf{BP}-\mathsf{2} \\ \mathsf{Then} \ \mathsf{executes} \\ (\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{1},\,\mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2}) \leftarrow \mathsf{temp} \\ \mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP}-\mathsf{2} \end{array} \right\} \ ^*2$$

Then executes the following processing:

 $BP \leftarrow temp$

 $\mathsf{SP} \leftarrow \mathsf{SP} - \mathsf{imm16}$

When imm8 = 1, repetitive operation *1 is not performed.

When imm8 = 0, operations *1 and *2 are not performed.

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------|
| PREPARE | imm16, imm8 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

This instruction is used to generate a "stack frame" necessary for high-level languages of block structure (such as Pascal and Ada). The stack frame includes a group of pointers indicating the variables that can be referenced from the procedure and an area of local variables.

This instruction copies the frame pointer to allow securing of a local variable area and referencing global variables. The 16-bit immediate data described as the first operand specifies the size (in bytes units) of the area secured for local variables, and the 8-bit immediate data described as the second operand indicates the depth of the procedure block (this depth is called a lexical level).

The base address of the frame created by this instruction is set to BP.

First, BP is saved to the stack. This is to restore the BP of the procedure at the calling side when the procedure has been completed. Next, the frame pointer (saved BP) in a range in which it can be referenced from the called procedure is pushed to the stack. The range in which the frame pointer can be referenced is the value of the lexical level of that procedure minus 1.



If the lexical level is greater than 1, the frame pointer of this instruction itself is also pushed to the stack. This is to copy the frame pointer of the procedure called by this procedure when the called procedure copies the frame pointer.

Next, the value of a new frame pointer is set, and the area of local variables used for that procedure are secured on the stack. In other words, the SP is decremented by the number of the local variables.

[Example]

MOV SP, 60H MOV BP, SP CALL CHK PREPARE 0006, 04

MOV AW, [BP + 0FAH]
ADD AW, [BP + 0F8A]
MOV [BP + 0FCH], AW

[Number of Bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|---|---|------|---|---|---|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
| Willemonio | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 6 5 | 4 3 2 1 0 | | | |
| PREPARE | imm16, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | imm16-low | | | | |
| | | imm16-high imm8 | | | | imm8 | | | | | | | | |



PUSH

Saves to stack
Push

[Word format]

PUSH src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (src) | Operation |
|----------|---------------|--|
| PUSH | mem16 | SP ← SP – 2 |
| | | (SP + 1, SP) ← (mem16 + 1, mem16) |
| | reg16 | SP ← SP – 2 |
| | sreg | (SP + 1, SP) ← src |
| | PSW | |
| | R | temp ← SP |
| | | (SP – 1, SP – 2) ← AW |
| | | $(SP - 3, SP - 4) \leftarrow CW$ |
| | | (SP – 5, SP – 6) ← DW |
| | | (SP − 7, SP − 8) ← BW |
| | | (SP - 9, SP - 10) ← temp |
| | | (SP – 11, SP – 12) ← BP |
| | | (SP – 13, SP – 14) ← IX |
| | | (SP – 15, SP – 16) ← IY |
| | | SP ← SP – 16 |
| | imm8 | $(SP - 1, SP - 2) \leftarrow sign extension of imm8$ |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP - 2$ |
| | imm16 | (SP − 1, SP − 2) ← imm16 |
| | | SP ← SP – 2 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Saves the contents of the source operand (src) to the stack.

If 8-bit immediate data (imm8) is described as the operand, imm8 is sign-extended, and saved to the stack addressed by the SP as 16-bit data.

[Example]

- PUSH DS0
- PUSH SS
- PUSH DS1



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| PUSH | mem16 | 2-4 |
| | reg16 | 1 |
| | sreg | |
| | PSW | |
| | R | 1 |
| | imm8 | 2 |
| | imm16 | 3 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|----------------|---|----|------|------|-------|---|---|-------------|---|----|---|-------|
| Willemonic | Operana | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| PUSH | mem16 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | mod | 1 | 1 | 0 | mem |
| | | | | (c | disp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | |
| | reg16 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | reg | | _ | | | | | |
| | sreg | 0 | 0 | 0 | sr | eg | 1 1 0 | | _ | | | | | |
| | PSW | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | - | | |
| | R | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | - | | |
| | imm8 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | imm8 | | | | |
| | imm16 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | imm16-low | | ow | | |
| | | | | im | m1 | 6-hi | igh | | | | _ | | | |



REP REPE REPZ Repeat prefix where Z = 1
Repeat
Repeat while Equal
Repeat while Zero

[Format] REP

REPE REPZ

[Operation]

[When CW \neq 0] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $\mathsf{CW} \leftarrow \mathsf{CW} - 1$

When $Z \neq 1$: PC \leftarrow PC + 2 When Z = 1: Re-executes

[When CW = 0] $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| REP | None |
| REPE | |
| REPZ | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Executes the block transfer/compare/I/O instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of CW register (-1) while CW $\neq 0$.

REP is used in combination with the MOVBK, LDM, STM, OUTM, or INTM instruction, and repeatedly performs processing while $CW \neq 0$, regardless of the value of the Z flag. REPZ and REPE are used in combination with the CMPBK or CMPM instruction, and exits from a loop if $Z \neq 1$ or if CW = 0 as a result of comparison by each block instruction. The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately

before the REP/REPE/REPEZ instruction is executed.

Therefore, if the REP/REPE/REPEZ instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed. The Z flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPE/REPZ instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non-maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] • REP MOVBKW

REPZ CMPBKW

[Number of bytes]



| Mnemonic | | Operand - | | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|------------|------|-----------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Willemonie | | Орегина | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| REP | None | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | |
| REPE | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| REPZ | | | | | | | | | | | | |



REPC

Repeat prefix where CY = 1

Repeat while Carry

[Format] REPC

[Operation] [When $CW \neq 0$] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $CW \leftarrow CW - \mathbf{1}$

When CY \neq 1: PC \leftarrow PC + 2 When CY = 1: Re-executes

[When CW = 0] $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| REPC | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Executes the block compare (CMPBK or CMPM) instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of the CW register (-1) while CW \neq 0.

If $CY \neq 1$ as a result of executing the block compare instruction, execution exits from a loop. The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately before the REPC instruction is executed. Therefore, if the REPC instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed.

The CY flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPC instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non-maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] REPC CMPBKW

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | One | Operand _ | | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|-----------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Willemonie | Operand | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| REPC | None | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | |



REPNC

Repeat prefix where CY = 0 Repeat while Not Carry

[Format] REPNC

[Operation] [When $CW \neq 0$] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $\mathsf{CW} \leftarrow \mathsf{CW} - \mathsf{1}$

When CY \neq 1: Re-executes When CY = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + 2

[When CW = 0] $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| REPNC | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Executes the block compare (CMPBK or CMPM) instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of the CW register (-1) while CW \neq 0.

If CY = 1 as a result of executing the block compare instruction, execution exits from a loop. The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately before the REPNC instruction is executed. Therefore, if the REPNC instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed.

The CY flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPNC instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non- maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] REPNC CMPMB

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operand | | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---------|---------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Willethorne | Орстана | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| REPNC | None | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | |



REPNE REPNZ

Repeat prefix where Z = 0 Repeat while Not Equal Repeat while Not Zero

[Format] REPNE

REPNZ

[Operation] [When $CW \neq 0$] PS: executes byte instruction of PC + 1

 $CW \leftarrow CW - 1$

When $Z \neq 1$: Re-executes When Z = 1: PC \leftarrow PC + 2

[When CW = 0] $PC \leftarrow PC + 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| REPNE | None |
| REPNZ | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Executes the block compare (CMPBK or CMPM) instruction of the subsequent byte and decrements the value of the CW register (-1) while CW \neq 0.

If $Z \neq 0$ or if CW = 0 as a result of executing the block compare instruction, execution exits from a loop.

The CW register is checked before the block compare instruction is executed, i.e., immediately before the REPNE/REPNZ instruction is executed. Therefore, if the REPNE/REPNZ instruction is executed when CW = 0, the subsequent block compare instruction is never executed, and the next instruction is executed.

The Z flag is checked as a result of executing the subsequent block compare instruction, and the content of this flag immediately before the REPNC/REPNZ instruction is executed for the first time is irrelevant.

Caution The hardware interrupt (maskable interrupt) and non-maskable interrupt request and single-step break cannot be accepted between this instruction and the next instruction.

[Example] • REPNE CMPMB

REPNZ CMPBKW

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand - | | Operation code | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| REPNE | None | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | |
| REPNZ | | | | | | | | | | | |



RET

Return from subroutine Return from Procedure

[Format]

- (1) RET
- (2) RET pop-value

[Operand, operation]

· To return from call in segment

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation |
|----------|-----------|------------------------|
| RET | None | PC ← (SP + 1, SP) |
| | | SP ← SP + 2 |
| | pop-value | PC ← (SP + 1, SP) |
| | | $SP \leftarrow SP + 2$ |
| | | SP ← SP + pop-value |

· To return from call outside segment

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation |
|----------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| RET | None | $PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$ |
| | | $PS \leftarrow (SP + 3, SP + 2)$ |
| | | SP ← SP + 4 |
| | pop-value | $PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$ |
| | | $PS \leftarrow (SP + 3, SP + 2)$ |
| | | SP ← SP + 4 |
| | | SP ← SP + pop-value |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

To return from call in segment

Restores the PC from the stack. If pop-value is described as the operand, 16-bit pop-value is added to the SP (this is useful for skipping the value of SP by the number of unnecessary parameters if the parameters saved to the stack following the PC are unnecessary).

The assembler automatically distinguishes this instruction from the RET instruction to return from a call outside a segment.

• To return from call outside segment

Restores the PC and PS from the stack. If pop-value is described as the operand, 16-bit pop-value is added to the SP (this is useful for skipping the value of SP by the number of unnecessary parameters if the parameters saved to the stack following the PC are unnecessary).

The assembler automatically distinguishes this instruction from the RET instruction to return from a call in a segment.



[Example]

POP R

RET

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| RET | None | 1 |
| | pop-value | 3 |

[Word format]

• To return from call in segment

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RET | None | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | | _ | | | | | | |
| | pop-value | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | pop-value-low | | | | | | | |
| | | pop-value-high — | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

• To return from call outside segment

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Willemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 | | | |
| RET | None | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | _ | | | |
| | pop-value | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | pop-value-low | | | |
| | | pop-value-high — | | | | | _ | | | | | | |



RETEM [except V33A and V53A]

Return from emulation mode Return from Emulation

[Format] RETEM

[Operation] $PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$

 $PS \leftarrow (SP + 3, SP + 2)$ $PSW \leftarrow (SP + 5, SP + 4)$

 $SP \leftarrow SP + 6$

Disables MD from being written.

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| RETEM | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | MD | DIR | ΙE | BRK |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|-----|----|-----|
| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |

[Description]

When the RETEM instruction is executed in the emulation mode (this instruction is interpreted as an instruction of the μ PD8080AF), the CPU returns from interrupt service to the native mode by restoring the PS, PC, and PSW that have been saved by the BRKEM instruction. The content in the native mode saved by the BRKEM instruction (i.e., "1") is restored to the MD flag. As a result, the CPU enters the native mode. After the RETEM instruction has been executed, the MD flag is disabled from being written, and cannot be restored even if the RETI or POP PSW instruction is executed.

[Example] RETEM

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand - | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RETEM | None | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |



RETI

Return from interrupt Return from Interrupt

[Format] RETI

[Operation] $PC \leftarrow (SP + 1, SP)$

 $PS \leftarrow (SP + 3, SP + 2)$ $PSW \leftarrow (SP + 5, SP + 4)$

 $SP \leftarrow SP + 6$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| RETI | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | MD | DIR | ΙE | BRK |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|----|-----|----|-----|
| R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R |

Remark The V33A and V53A do not have an MD flag.

[Description] Restores the contents of the stack to the PC, PS, and PSW. This instruction is used to return

execution from interrupt service.

Caution The MD flag is restored only in the write-enabled status, and is not affected

in the write-disabled status (except the V33A and V53A).

[Example] POP R

RETI

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| RETI | None | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |



RETXA [V33A, V53A only]

Return from extended address mode Return from Extended Address Mode

[Format] RETXA imm8

[Operation] temp1 \leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 1, imm8 \times 4)

temp2 \leftarrow (imm8 \times 4 + 3, imm8 \times 4 + 2)

 $XA \leftarrow 0$ $PC \leftarrow temp1$ $PS \leftarrow temp2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|---------|
| RETXA | imm8 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Releases the extended address mode.

Transfers control to the address stored in the entry of the interrupt vector table specified by the instruction, and resets bit 0 (XA flag) of the XAM register (internal I/O address: FF80H) to 0.

If this instruction is executed in the normal address mode, the vector table at the address of the normal address mode is read and then execution jumps to the address of this vector table.

If this instruction is executed in the extended address mode, the vector table at the address of the extended address mode is read, the normal address mode is set, and then execution jumps to the address read first.

The values of PC, PS, and PSW are not restored from the stack.

[Example] RETXA 0AH

[Number of bytes] 3

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RETXA | imm8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | imm8 | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | | |



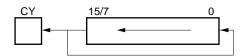
ROL

Rotate left Rotate Left

[Format]

ROL dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| ROL | reg, 1 |
| | mem, 1 |
| | reg, CL |
| | mem, CL |
| | reg, imm8 |
| | mem, imm8 |

[Flag]

When src = 1

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | × | | | |

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | U | | | |

[Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the left. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is shifted to the LSB (bit 0) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag. If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the left the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is shifted to the LSB (bit 0) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag.

[Example]

MOV [IX], BL

ROL BYTE PTR [IX], 1

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| ROL | reg, 1 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2-4 |
| | reg, CL | 2 |
| | mem, CL | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm8 | 3 |
| | mem, imm8 | 3-5 |



| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | rati | on (| cod | le | | | |
|---------------|-----------|------------|---|----|-----------------------|------|----|----|------|------|-----|----|------|------|-------|
| Milloritorito | Operana | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| ROL | reg, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | reg |
| | mem, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | mem |
| | | | | ((| disp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | lisp | -hig | h) |
| | reg, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | reg |
| | mem, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | lisp | -hig | h) |
| | reg, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | reg |
| | | imm8 | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| | mem, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | mem |
| | | (disp-low) | | | disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | h) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | - | | |



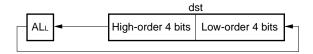
ROL4

Rotate nibble to left Rotate Nibble Left

[Format]

ROL4 dst

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| ROL4 | reg8 |
| | mem8 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Rotates the contents of the destination operand (dst) 1 digit to the left via the low-order 4 bits (ALL) of the AL register, handling the contents of the destination operand as a 2-digit packed BCD.

As a result, the high-order 4 bits of the AL register are not guaranteed.

[Example]

- MOV AL, 24H ROL4 AL
- MOV AL, BYTE PTR [IX] ROL4 AL

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| ROL4 | reg8 | 3 |
| | mem8 | 3-5 |

| Mnemonic | Operand - | | | | | | C | ре | rati | on (| cod | е | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------|----|---|---|---|-----|----|------------|------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonic | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ROL4 | reg8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | reg | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| | mem8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | mem | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | |
| | | (disp-high) | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | |



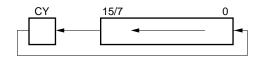
ROLC

Rotate left with carry Rotate Left with Carry

[Format]

ROLC dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| ROLC | reg, 1 |
| | mem, 1 |
| | reg, CL |
| | mem, CL |
| | reg, imm8 |
| | mem, imm8 |

[Flag]

When src = 1

| Ot | he | rs |
|-------------------|----|----|
| \mathcal{O}_{L} | ПC | ıc |

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | × | | | |

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | U | | | |

[Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the left via the CY flag. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the LSB (bit 0). If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

When src = CL or src = imm8
 Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the left the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand via the CY flag. The data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the LSB (bit 0).

[Example]

- ROLC AL, 1
- ROLC CL, 1
- ROLC DW, 1
- ROLC AW, 1



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes | | | |
|----------|-----------|--------------|--|--|--|
| ROLC | reg, 1 | 2 | | | |
| | mem, 1 | 2-4 | | | |
| | reg, CL | 2 | | | |
| | mem, CL | 2-4 | | | |
| | reg, imm8 | 3 | | | |
| | mem, imm8 | 3-5 | | | |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | rati | on | cod | е | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---|------------------------|----|------|------|----|----|------|----|-----|----|------|-------|----|-----|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 2 1 | | | |
| ROLC | reg, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | reg | |
| | mem, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 0 | r | nem | 1 |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lov | N) | | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | h) | | |
| | reg, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | reg | |
| | mem, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 0 | r | nem | 1 |
| | | | (disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | | h) | | | | | | | | | |
| | reg, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | reg | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | |
| | mem, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 0 | r | nem | 1 |
| | | | (disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | | | | |

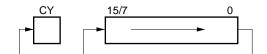


ROR Rotate right

[Format]

ROR dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| ROR | reg, 1 |
| | mem, 1 |
| | reg, CL |
| | mem, CL |
| | reg, imm8 |
| | mem, imm8 |

[Flag]

When src = 1

Others

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | × | | | |

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | U | | | |

[Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is shifted to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag. If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is shifted to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position, and is also transferred to the CY flag.

[Example]

- ROR AL, 3
- ROR CW, 6
- ROR IY, 2



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| ROR | reg, 1 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2-4 |
| | reg, CL | 2 |
| | mem, CL | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm8 | 3 |
| | mem, imm8 | 3-5 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | C | ре | rati | on (| cod | е | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---|------------------------|----|------|------|----|----|---------------|------|-----|----|------|------|-----|-----|--|--|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 | | | | 1 0 | | | | | |
| ROR | reg, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | reg | | |
| | mem, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | mem | | |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lov | N) | | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | gh) | | | |
| | reg, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | reg | | |
| | mem, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | mem | | |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lov | N) | | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | h) | | | |
| | reg, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | reg | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | |
| | mem, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 1 | r | mem | | |
| | | | (disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | | | | | |



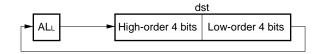
ROR4

Rotate nibble to right Rotate Nibble Right

[Format]

ROR4 dst

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| ROR4 | reg8 |
| | mem8 |

[Flag]

| Α | С | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

[Description]

Rotates the contents of the destination operand (dst) 1 digit to the right via the low-order 4 bits (ALL) of the AL register, handling the contents of the destination operand as a 2-digit packed BCD. As a result, the high-order 4 bits of the AL register are not guaranteed.

[Example]

- MOV AL, 24H ROR4 AL
- MOV AL, BYTE PTR [IX] ROR4 AL

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|---------|--------------|
| ROR4 | reg8 | 3 |
| | mem8 | 3-5 |

| Mnemonic | Operand – | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|---------------------|----------------|-----------|------|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonic | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| ROR4 | reg8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 0 0 reg | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | mem8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | mod 0 0 0 mem (disp | | -lov | v) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | | | | _ | | | | |



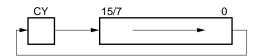
RORC

Rotate right with carry Rotate Right with Carry

[Format]

RORC dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| RORC | reg, 1 |
| | mem, 1 |
| | reg, CL |
| | mem, CL |
| | reg, imm8 |
| | mem, imm8 |

[Flag]

When src = 1

| Others | |
|--------|--|
|--------|--|

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | × | | | |

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | × | U | | | |

[Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right via the CY flag. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the LSB (bit 7 or 15). If the MSB is affected, the V flag is set to 1; if not, the V flag is reset to 0.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right by the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand via the CY flag. The data of the LSB (bit 0) of dst is transferred to the CY flag, and the data of the CY flag is transferred to the MSB (bit 7 or 15).

[Example]

- RORC AL, 1
- RORC BL, 1
- RORC CW, 1
- RORC IX, 1



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| RORC | reg, 1 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2-4 |
| | reg, CL | 2 |
| | mem, CL | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm8 | 3 |
| | mem, imm8 | 3-5 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|---|----|-------------|------|----|---|---|---|----|----|-----|------|-------|
| Willelineline | Operana | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| RORC | reg, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | reg |
| | mem, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | qsib | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp | -hig | h) |
| | reg, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | reg |
| | mem, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | ((| qsib | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp | -hig | h) |
| | reg, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | reg |
| | | imm8 — | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | |
| | mem, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 1 | mem |
| | | (disp-low) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | _ | |



SET1
Sets bit
Set Bit

[Format] (1) SET1 dst, src

(2) SET1 dst

[Operation] Format (1): Bit n of dst (n is specified by src) \leftarrow 1

Format (2): $dst \leftarrow 1$

[Operand] Format (1)

| Fc | rn | nat | t (| 2) |
|----|----|-----|-----|----|
| | | | | |

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| SET1 | reg8, CL |
| | mem8, CL |
| | reg16, CL |
| | mem16, CL |
| | reg8, imm3 |
| | mem8, imm3 |
| | reg16, imm4 |
| | mem16, imm4 |

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst) |
|----------|---------------|
| SET1 | CY |
| | DIR |

[Flag] Format (1)

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ı | | | | | | |

Format (2) (when dst = CY)

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | | | | |

Format (2) (when dst = DIR)

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z | DIR |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|-----|
| | | | | | | 1 |



[Description]

Format (1): Sets bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to 1, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits of the value of CL (0 to 7) are valid. If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits of the value of CL (0 to 15) are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

Format (2): When dst = CY, sets the CY flag to 1.

When dst = DIR, sets the DIR flag to 1. Also sets so that the index registers (IX and IY) are auto-decremented when the MOVBK, CMPBK, CMPM, LDM, STM, INM, or OUTM instruction is executed.

[Example]

MOV CL, 4 SET1 AL, CL OUT 0DAH, AL

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| SET1 | reg8, CL | 3 |
| | mem8, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg16, CL | 3 |
| | mem16, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 4-6 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 4-6 |
| | CY | 1 |
| | DIR | 1 |



| | | | | | | | (|)pe | rati | on (| cod | e | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|--------------|----|----|------|------|-----|-----|------|------------|--------------|----|------|------|----|---|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Mnemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | _ | | | | | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| SET1 | reg8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | - | | | | | | | | | |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | n | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | jh) | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | | | |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| | | 1 1 0 0 0 re | | | | | reg | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | mem16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | n | (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | jh) | | | | | | _ | _ | | | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 | | | |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | im | m3 | | | | | | |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | n | | | (0 | disp | -lov | v) | | | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | jh) | | | | | | im | m3 | | | | | | |
| | rg16, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | im | m4 | | | | | | |
| | mem16, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | |
| | | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | n | | | (0 | disp | -lov | v) | | | | | |
| | | | | _ | isp. | -hig | jh) | | | | | | im | m4 | | | | | | |
| | CY | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | | | _ | _ | | | | | | |
| | DIR | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | | | _ | _ | | | | | | |



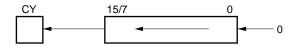
SHL

Shift left Shift Left

[Format]

SHL dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| SHL | reg, 1 |
| | mem, 1 |
| | reg, CL |
| | mem, CL |
| | reg, imm8 |
| | mem, imm8 |

[Flag]

When src = 1

| Otl | hers |
|-----|------|
|-----|------|

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | × | × | × | × |

| ı | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | U | × | U | × | × | × |

[Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the left. Zero is shifted in to the the LSB (bit 0) position of dst, and the data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) is set to the CY flag. The V flag is cleared if the sign bit (bit 7 or 15) is not affected after shifting.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the left the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. Zero is shifted in to the LSB (bit 0) position of dst each time the data is shifted, and the data of the MSB (bit 7 or 15) is set to the CY flag.

[Example]

IN AW, 0C8H MOV [IY], AW

SHL WORD PTR [IY], 12



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| SHL | reg, 1 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2-4 |
| | reg, CL | 2 |
| | mem, CL | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm8 | 3 |
| | mem, imm8 | 3-5 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|----|------|------|----------|----|------|------|-------------|---|---|----|-------|
| Willemonio | S p S t a l t a | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SHL | reg, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | reg |
| | mem, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 0 | mem |
| | (disp-low) | | | | (d | isp. | sp-high) | | | | | | | | |
| | reg, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | reg |
| | mem, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 0 | mem |
| | | | | ((| dsib | -lo | N) | | | | (disp-high) | | | h) | |
| | reg, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | reg |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | - | _ | |
| | mem, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 0 | mem |
| | | | (disp-low) | | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | h) | | | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | - | _ | |



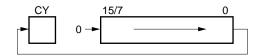
SHR

Shift right Shift Right

[Format]

SHR dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| SHR | reg, 1 |
| | mem, 1 |
| | reg, CL |
| | mem, CL |
| | reg, imm8 |
| | mem, imm8 |

[Flag]

When src = 1

Others

| AC |) | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | | × | × | × | × | × |

| | AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| ĺ | U | × | U | × | × | × |

[Description]

• When src = 1

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right. Zero is shifted in to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position of dst, and the data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag. The V flag is cleared if the sign bit (bit 7 or 15) is not affected after shifting.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. Zero is shifted in to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position of dst each time the data is shifted, and the data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag.

[Example]

• RCV: IN AL, 0DAH

SHR AL, 3 BC RCV

• SHR CW, 8



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| SHR | reg, 1 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2-4 |
| | reg, CL | 2 |
| | mem, CL | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm8 | 3 |
| | mem, imm8 | 3-5 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------------|---|----|------|------|----|----|-------|------|-----|----|-------|------|-------|--|--|
| Willemonic | Operand | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 | | |
| SHR | reg, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | reg | | |
| | mem, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 1 | mem | | |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lov | N) | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | h) | | |
| | reg, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | reg | | |
| | mem, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 1 | mem | | |
| | | | | (0 | dsib | -lov | N) | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | nigh) | | |
| | reg, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | reg | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | |
| | mem, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 1 | mem | | |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | (d | lisp- | -hig | ıh) | | | | | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | _ | | | | |



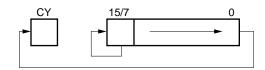
SHRA

Arithmetic shift right Shift Right Arithmetic

[Format]

SHRA dst, src

[Operation]



[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| SHRA | reg, 1 |
| | mem, 1 |
| | reg, CL |
| | mem, CL |
| | reg, imm8 |
| | mem, imm8 |

[Flag]

When src = 1

| AC | CY | ٧ | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | 0 | × | × | × |

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | U | × | × | × |

[Description]

• When src = 1

Arithmetically shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand 1 bit to the right. The original value is shifted in to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) position of dst, and the sign is not affected after shifting. The data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag.

• When src = CL or src = imm8

Shifts the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand to the right the number of bits of the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The original value is shifted in to the MSB (bit 7 or 15) of dst, and the sign is not affected after shifting. The data of the LSB (bit 0) is set to the CY flag.

[Example]

- MOV CL, 2 SHRA BL, CL
- MOV CL, 9 SHRA DW, CL



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| SHRA | reg, 1 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2-4 |
| | reg, CL | 2 |
| | mem, CL | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm8 | 3 |
| | mem, imm8 | 3-5 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------------|------|----|------|------|----|----|------|------|-----|----|------|------|-------|
| Willemonic | Operana | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SHRA | reg, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | reg |
| | mem, 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 1 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lov | N) | | | | | (d | lisp | -hig | h) |
| | reg, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | reg |
| | mem, CL | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | 1 | 1 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (0 | dsib | -lov | N) | | | | | (d | lisp | -hig | h) |
| | reg, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | reg |
| | | | imm8 | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | |
| | mem, imm8 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 1 | 1 | mem |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | (d | lisp | -hig | ıh) | | | | |
| | | | | | im | m8 | | | | | | | - | _ | |



STM STMB STMW Block store
Store Multiple
Store Multiple Byte
Store Multiple Word

[Format] (repeat) STM [DS1-spec:] dst-block

(repeat) STMB (repeat) STMW

[Operation] [When W = 0] (IY) $\leftarrow AL$

 $DIR = 0: IY \leftarrow IY + 1$

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - 1$

[When W = 1] (IY + 1, IY) \leftarrow AW

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 0 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} + 2$

 $\mathsf{DIR} = 1 \colon \mathsf{IY} \leftarrow \mathsf{IY} - 2$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-------------------------|
| STM | [DS1-spec :] dst-block |
| STMB | None |
| STMW | |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description]

Repeatedly transfers the value of the AL or AW register to the block addressed by the IY register in byte or word units.

The IY register is automatically incremented (+1/+2) or decremented (-1/-2) for the next byte/word processing each time data of 1 byte/word has been processed. The direction of the block is determined by the status of the DIR flag.

Whether data is processed in byte or word units is specified by the attribute of the operand when the STM instruction is used.

When the STMB and STMW instructions are used, the data is processed in byte and word units, respectively.

The destination block must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, and the segment cannot be overridden.

[Example]

REP STM DS1: WORD_VAR : DS1 segment
 REP STMB ; DS1 segment

[Number of bytes]



| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Willemonie | орегани | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| STM | [DS1-spec :] dst-block | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | | | |
| STMB | None | | | | | | | | | | | |
| STMW | | | | | | | | | | | | |



SUB Subtract

[Format] SUB dst, src

[Operand, Operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| SUB | reg, reg' | dst ← dst – src |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL ← AL − imm8 |
| | | [When W = 1] AW ← AW − imm16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | × | × | × | × |

[Description]

Subtracts the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand from the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

To subtract contents of memory 0:50H from contents of DL register, and store result to DL register

MOV AW, 0 MOV DS0, AW MOV IX, 50H

SUB DL, DS0:BYTE PTR [IX]

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| SUB | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------------------------|-----|------|-------|------|-----|-------------|---|-------------------|-------------|-----|--------|------|-------|
| Willemonie | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SUB | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | | reg | | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | (disp-high) | | | | h) |
| | reg, mem | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | reg | | | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | h) | |
| | reg, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | reg |
| | | | imn | n8 (| or ir | nm | 16- | low | | | | imi | m16 | 3-hi | gh |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | m | od | 1 | 0 | 1 | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | (disp-high) | | | | | h) | | |
| | | imm8 or imm16-low imm16-high | | | | | | gh | | | | | | | |
| | acc, imm | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | W | imm8 or imm16-low | | | 16-low | | |
| | | | | im | m16 | 3-hi | gh | | | | | | _ | | |



SUB4S

Decimal subtraction Subtract Nibble String

[Format] SUB4S [DS1-spec:] dst-string, [Seg-spec:] src-string

SUB4S

[Operation] BCD string (IY, CL) \leftarrow BCD string (IY, CL) – BCD string (IX, CL)

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--|
| SUB4S | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, [Seg-spec :] src-string |
| | None |

[Flag]

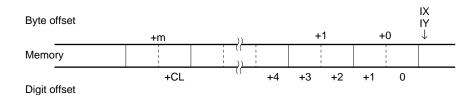
| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | × | U | U | U | × |

[Description]

Subtracts the packed BCD string addressed by the IX register from the packed BCD string addressed by the IY register, and stores the result to the string addressed by the IY register. The string length (number of BCD digits) is determined by the CL register (the number of digits is d if the contents of CL is d) in a range of 1 to 254 digits.

The destination string must be always located in a segment specified by the DS1 register, the segment cannot be overridden. Although the default segment register of the source string is the DS0 register, the segment can be overridden, and the string can be located in a segment specified by any segment register.

The format of a packed BCD string is as follows.



Caution The BCD string instruction always operates in units of an even number of digits. If an even number of digits is specified, therefore, the result of the operation and each flag operation are normal. If an odd number of digits is specified, however, an operation of an even number of digits, or an odd number of digits + 1, is executed. As a result, the result of the operation is an even number of digits and each flag indicates an even number of digits.

> To specify an odd number of digits, therefore, keep this in mind: Execute the BCD subtraction instruction, if the number of digits is odd, after clearing the high-order 4 bits of the most significant byte to "0". If a borrow occurs as a result, the high-order 4 bits of the most significant bit is "9".



[Example] MOV IX, OFFSET VAR_1

MOV IY, OFFSET VAR_2

MOV CL, 4 SUB4S

[Number of bytes] 2

| Mnemonic | Operand - | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--|--|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Willemonic | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| SUB4S | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, [Seg-spec :] src-string | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | None | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |



SUBC

Subtraction with carry Subtract with Carry

[Format] SUBC dst, src

[Operand, Operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|---|
| SUBC | reg, reg' | dst ← dst – src – CY |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL \leftarrow AL + imm8 - CY [When W = 1] AW \leftarrow AW - imm16 - CY |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Ζ |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| × | × | × | × | × | × |

[Description]

Subtracts the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand from the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

SUBC DL, BYTE PTR [IX]

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| SUBC | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



| Mnemonic | Operand - | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------------------------|-----|------|------------------------|------|-----|-----|---|-------------------|-------------|-----|--------|------|-------|
| Willemonie | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 0 |
| SUBC | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | reg' |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | | reg | | mem |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | (disp-high) | | | | h) |
| | reg, mem | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | reg | | | mem |
| | | | | (c | (disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | | h) | | | | | |
| | reg, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | reg |
| | | | imr | n8 (| or ir | nm | 16- | low | | | | imı | m16 | 3-hi | gh |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | s | W | m | od | 0 | 1 | 1 | mem |
| | | (disp-low) (disp-high) | | | | | | h) | | | | | | | |
| | | imm8 or imm16-low imm16-high | | | | | | gh | | | | | | | |
| | acc, imm | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | W | imm8 or imm16-low | | | 16-low | | |
| | | | | im | m16 | 3-hi | gh | | | | | | = | | |



TEST Test

[Format] TEST dst, src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| TEST | reg, reg' | dst ^ src |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL ^ imm8 |
| | | [When W = 1] AW ^ imm16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | 0 | 0 | × | × | × |

[Description]

ANDs the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with the source operand (src) specified by the second operand. The result is not stored anywhere, but the flags are affected.

[Example]

IN AL, 0D8H TEST AL, 'A'

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| TEST | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------------------|----------------|-----|----|-------|------|-----|-------------------|------|-------------|----|---|------|---|-----|---|
| Willemonie | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 1 | 0 |
| TEST | reg, reg' | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | W | 1 | 1 | ı | reg' | | re | g |
| | mem, reg | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | W | m | od | | reg | | me | m |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | W | m | od | | reg | | me | m |
| | | (disp-low) | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | |
| | reg, imm | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | re | g |
| | | | imr | n8 | or ii | nm | 16- | low | | imm16-high | | | | | | |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | m | od | 0 | 0 | 0 | me | m |
| | | | | (0 | lisp | -lov | v) | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | |
| | imm8 or imm16-low | | | , | | | imı | m16 | 3-hi | gh | | | | | | |
| | acc, imm | 1 0 1 0 1 0 W | | | | | | imm8 or imm16-low | | | | | | | | |
| | imm16-high | | | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | |



TEST1
Tests bit
Test Bit

[Format] TEST1 dst, src

[Operation] When bit n of dst = 0 (n is specified by src): $Z \leftarrow 1$

When bit n of dst = 1 (n is specified by src): $Z \leftarrow 0$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| TEST1 | reg8, CL |
| | mem8, CL |
| | reg16, CL |
| | mem16, CL |
| | reg8, imm3 |
| | mem8, imm3 |
| | reg16, imm4 |
| | mem16, imm4 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | 0 | 0 | U | U | × |

[Description]

Sets the Z flag to 1 if bit n (n is the contents of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand) of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand; otherwise, resets the Z flag to 0.

If the operand is reg8, CL or mem8, CL, only the low-order 3 bits of the value of CL (0 to 7) are valid.

If the operand is reg16, CL or mem16, CL, only the low-order 4 bits of the value of CL (0 to 15) are valid.

If the operand is reg8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem8, imm3, only the low-order 3 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is reg16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the fourth byte position of the instruction are valid.

If the operand is mem16, imm4, only the low-order 4 bits of the immediate data at the last byte position of the instruction are valid.

[Example] MOV CL, 01

IN AL, 0DAH

TEST1 AL, CL; Tests bit 1



[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| TEST1 | reg8, CL | 3 |
| | mem8, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg16, CL | 3 |
| | mem16, CL | 3-5 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 4-6 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 4-6 |

| Mnemonic | Operand | | | | | | | ре | rati | on (| cod | <u>е</u> | | | | | |
|------------|-------------|-------------|----|----|------|-----|-----|----------------|------|------------|-----|----------|------|------|----|---|---|
| Willemonic | Operand | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TEST1 | reg8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | _ | _ | | | |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | m | bc | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | n | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | | | | _ | _ | | | |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | _ | | | | |
| | mem16, CL | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | mo | bc | 0 | 0 | 0 | mem | | | (disp-low) | | | | | | | |
| | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | reg | | | | | im | m3 | | | |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | mo | bc | 0 | 0 | 0 | r | nen | n | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | |
| | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | im | m3 | | | | |
| | reg16, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | reg | | | | | | imı | m4 | | | |
| | mem16, imm4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | mod 0 0 | | | 0 | 0 | r | mem (disp-low) | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | (d | isp- | hig | h) | | | | | | imı | m4 | | | |



TRANS TRANSB

Transfers conversion table
Translate
Translate Byte

[Format] TRANS src-table

TRANS TRANSB

[Operation] $AL \leftarrow (BW + AL)$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand |
|----------|-----------|
| TRANS | src-table |
| | None |
| TRANSB | None |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description] Transfers 1 byte of the 256-byte conversion table addressed by the BW and AL registers

to the AL register. At this time, the BW register indicates the first address of the table, and

the AL register specifies an offset value within 256 bytes from the first address.

[Example] TRANS SIN_TBL

[Number of bytes] 1

| Mnemonic | Operand | | C | ре | rati | on (| cod | е | |
|------------|-----------|--|---|----|------|------|-----|---|---|
| Willemonie | | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| TRANS | src-table | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | None | | | | | | | | |
| TRANSB | None | | | | | | | | |



XCH Exchanges data Exchange

[Format] XCH dst, src

 $\textbf{[Operation]} \hspace{1cm} \mathsf{dst} \leftrightarrow \mathsf{src}$

[Operand]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) |
|----------|--------------------|
| хсн | reg, reg' |
| | mem, reg |
| | reg, mem |
| | AW, reg16 |
| | reg16, AW |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |

[Description] Exchanges the contents of the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with

those of the source operand (src) specified by the second operand.

[Example] MOV AW, 100H

MOV BW, 50H XCH AW, BW

; AW = 50H, BW = 100H

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand | No. of bytes |
|----------|-----------|--------------|
| хсн | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | |
| | AW, reg16 | 1 |
| | reg16, AW | |

[Word format]

| | | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|-----------|----------------|------------|----|------|------|----|-----|-------------|---|----|-----------|-------|--|--|--|
| Mnemonic | Operand | _ | · · · | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | _2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 4 3 | 2 1 0 | | | |
| хсн | reg, reg' | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | reg | reg' | | | |
| | mem, reg | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | m | od | reg | mem | | | |
| | | | | (0 | disp | -lov | v) | | | | | (disp-hig | gh) | | | |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | W | m | od | reg | mem | | | |
| | | | (disp-low) | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | |
| | AW, reg16 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | reg | | _ | | | | | | |
| | reg16, AW | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | reg | | _ | | | | | | |

Remark The operation code of the XCH AW, AW is the same as that of the NOP instruction.



XOR

Exclusive OR Exclusive Or

[Format]

XOR dst, src

[Operand, operation]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | Operation |
|----------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| XOR | reg, reg' | dst ← dst ∀ src |
| | mem, reg | |
| | reg, mem | |
| | reg, imm | |
| | mem, imm | |
| | acc, imm | [When W = 0] AL ← AL ∀ imm8 |
| | | [When W = 1] AW ← AW ♥ imm16 |

[Flag]

| AC | CY | V | Р | S | Z |
|----|----|---|---|---|---|
| U | 0 | 0 | × | × | × |

[Description]

Exclusive-ORs the destination operand (dst) specified by the first operand with the source operand (src) specified by the second operand, and stores the result to the destination operand (dst).

[Example]

- XOR CL, DL
- XOR CW, CW; Clears CW register
- XOR AW, DW

[Number of bytes]

| Mnemonic | Operand (dst, src) | No. of bytes |
|----------|--------------------|--------------|
| XOR | reg, reg' | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2-4 |
| | reg, mem | 2-4 |
| | reg, imm | 3, 4 |
| | mem, imm | 3-6 |
| | acc, imm | 2, 3 |



[Word format]

| Mnemonic | Operand | Operation code | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|------|-------|--------------------------|-----|-----------------|-------------|------------|-----|-------|------|------|----|-----|-----|--|
| Winemonic | Operand | | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
| XOR | reg, reg' | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | | reg | | | reg | | |
| | mem, reg | 0 | 0 1 1 0 0 0 W mod re | | | | | | reg | | mem | | | | | | | |
| | | | | (c | lisp | -lov | v) | | | | | (d | isp- | -hig | h) | | | |
| | reg, mem | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | m | od | reg m | | | | | mem | |
| | | | (disp-low) | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | |
| | reg, imm ^{Note} | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 0 W 1 1 1 1 0 | | | | | reg | | | | | |
| | | | imn | n8 (| or ii | mm | 16- | low | | imm16-high | | | | | | | | |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | W | m | od | 1 | 1 | 0 | r | ner | n | |
| | | (disp-low) imm8 or imm16-low | | | | | | (disp-high) | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | imm16-high | | | | | | | | | | |
| | acc, imm | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 1 0 W imm8 or imm16-lo | | | | | low | , | | | | | | |
| | | imm16-high | | | | | | | _ | | | | | | | | | |

Note The following code may be generated depending on the assembler or compiler used.

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | W | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| imm8 | | | | | | | | | | _ | _ | | | | |

Even in this case, the instruction is executed normally. Note, however, that some emulators do not support a function to disassemble or assemble this instruction.



2.2 Number of Instruction Execution Clocks

Table 2-8 shows the number of execution clocks of and the number of times word transfer is executed by each instruction in the alphabetical order of the mnemonics.

(1) Clocks

The value indicated in the table is the time required for the execution unit to execute a given instruction and is based on the following condition.

- (a) This time does not include prefetch time, pre-decode time, and bus wait time.
- (b) It is assumed that the number of wait cycles for memory access is 0. Therefore, the number of clocks in one bus cycle is as follows:

Other than V33A and V53A: 4 clocksV33A and V53A: 2 clocks

- (c) It is assumed that the number of wait cycles for I/O access is 0.
- (d) The primitive block transfer and primitive I/O instructions include the repeat prefix.
- (e) When an odd address is accessed in word units, two bus cycles are started. The number of clocks required for accessing an odd or even address is separately shown in the table.
- (f) The external data bus width is as follows:

V20, V20HL, V40, V40HL : 8 bits
 V30, V30HL, V50, V50HL, V33A^{Note}, V53A^{Note} : 16 bits

Note If the bus width is set to 16 bits by using the bus sizing function. To set the bus width to 8 bits, increase the bus cycle to access word data in an even address by two-fold.

(g) The number of clocks of the V33A and V53A are shown in the normal address mode.

(2) Word transfers

"Word transfers" in the table indicates the number of words transferred, i.e., the number of times the word data (16 bits) generated as a result of executing a given instruction is accessed on the bus.

By using this value, the number of instruction execution clocks when a wait state is inserted can be calculated as follows:

- · When an even address is accessed: (Number of instruction execution clocks with 0 wait)
 - + (Number of times of word transfer) × (Number of wait statuses)
- · When an odd address is accessed: (Number of instruction execution clocks with 0 wait)
 - + (Number of times of word transfer) × (Number of wait statuses) × 2



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (1/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------|---|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| WINGINGING | Operanu | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| ADD | reg, reg' | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 2 | 0 | - | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 15 | 7 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| ADD4S ^{Note} | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, | 0 | | - | 19 × m + 7 | 18 × m + 2 |
| | [Seg-spec :] src-string | | | | | | | | |
| | None | 0 | | - | 19 × m + 7 | 18 × m + 2 |
| ADDC | reg, reg' | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| _ | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 2 | 0 | - | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 15 | 7 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | _ | | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| ADJ4A | None | 0 | | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| ADJ4S | None | 0 | | _ | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| ADJBA | None | 0 | | - | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 |
| ADJBS | None | 0 | | - | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 4 |
| AND | reg, reg' | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 2 | 0 | - | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | 1 | 18 | | 15 | 7 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| BC | short-label | 0 | Whe | en CY = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | | en CY = 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| DOM/Z | ahart lahal | 0 | When CW ≠ 0 | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| BCWZ | short-label | 0 | * | | | | | | |

 $\textbf{Note} \quad \text{m: Number of BCD digits} \times 1/2$



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (2/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|----------|-------------|-----------|------|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | Operana | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53 |
| BE | short-label | 0 | W | hen Z = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | W | hen Z = 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BGE | short-label | 0 | Whe | en S ∀ V = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | Whe | en S ∀ V = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BGT | short-label | 0 | When | $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 1$ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | When | $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 0$ | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| ВН | short-label | 0 | Whe | $n CY \vee Z = 1$ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | Whe | $n CY \vee Z = 0$ | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BL | short-label | 0 | WI | nen CY = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | Wł | nen CY = 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BLE | short-label | 0 | When | (S ∀ V) ∨ Z = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | When | $(S \forall V) \lor Z = 0$ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BLT | short-label | 0 | Whe | en S ∀ V = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | Whe | en S ∀ V = 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BN | short-label | 0 | W | hen S = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | W | hen S = 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BNC | short-label | 0 | Wł | nen CY = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | Wł | nen CY = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BNE | short-label | 0 | W | hen Z = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | W | hen Z = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BNH | short-label | 0 | Whe | $n CY \vee Z = 1$ | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | Whe | $n CY \vee Z = 0$ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BNL | short-label | 0 | WI | nen CY = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | Wł | nen CY = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BNV | short-label | 0 | W | hen V = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | W | hen V = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BNZ | short-label | 0 | W | hen Z = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | W | hen Z = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BP | short-label | 0 | W | hen S = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | W | hen S = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BPE | short-label | 0 | W | hen P = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | W | hen P = 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BPO | short-label | 0 | W | hen P = 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | W | hen P = 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| BR | near-label | 0 | | - | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | short-label | 0 | | - | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 7 |
| | regptr16 | 0 | | _ | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 7 |
| | memptr16 | 1 | _ | Odd | 24 | 24 | 23 | 23 | 13 |
| | | | | Even | | 20 | | 19 | 11 |
| | far-label | 0 | | _ | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | memptr32 | 2 | - | Odd | 35 | 35 | 34 | 34 | 17 |
| | | | | Even | | 27 | | 26 | 13 |



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (3/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|------------|---|-----------|---|--------------------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | o por a ma | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| BRK | 3 | 5 | - | Odd | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 24 |
| | | | | Even | | 38 | | 38 | 18 |
| | imm8 (≠3) | 5 | - | Odd | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 24 |
| | | | | Even | | 38 | | 38 | 18 |
| BRKEM | imm8 | 5 | _ | Odd | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | _ |
| | | | | Even | - | 38 | | 38 | _ |
| BRKV | None (when V = 1) | 5 | _ | Odd | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 26 |
| | | | | Even | - | 40 | | 40 | 20 |
| | None (when V = 0) | 5 | | _ | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| BRKXA | imm8 | 2 | | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | 12 |
| BUSLOCK | None | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| BV | short-label | 0 | W | hen V = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | | $\frac{1}{1} \text{hen V} = 0$ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| BZ | short-label | 0 | | hen Z = 1 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | 0.1011 10001 | | | hen Z = 0 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| CALL | near-proc | 1 | | Odd | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 9 |
| OALL | near-proc | ' | | Even | | 16 | 20 | 16 | 7 |
| | regptr16 | 1 | _ | Odd | 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 9 |
| | тедрито | ' | _ | | - 10 | 14 | 10 | 14 | 7 |
| | mamatr46 | 2 | | Even | 24 | | 24 | | |
| | memptr16 | 2 | _ | Odd | 31 | 31 | 31 | 31 | 15 |
| | . | 0 | | Even | 00 | 23 | 00 | 23 | 11 |
| | far-proc | 2 | _ | Odd | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 13 |
| | 1.00 | 4 | | Even | 47 | 21 | 47 | 21 | 9 |
| | memptr32 | 4 | _ | Odd | 47 | 47 | 47 | 47 | 23 |
| 0.411.81 | | | | Even | | 31 | | 31 | 15 |
| CALLN | imm8 | 5 | _ | Odd | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | _ |
| 0.11(1).15 | 4.0 a a Nota | _ | | Even | | 38 | | 38 | _ |
| CHKIND | reg16, mem32 ^{Note} | 7 | - | Odd | 73-76 | 73-76 | 72-75 | 72-75 | 30-32 |
| | (when interrupt condition | | | Even | - | 53-56 | | 52-55 | 24-26 |
| | is satisfied) | | | 27011 | | 00 00 | | 02 00 | 2120 |
| | reg16, mem32 | 2 | _ | Odd | 26 | 26 | 25 | 25 | 14 |
| | (when interrupt condition is not satisfied) | | | Even | - | 18 | | 17 | 12 |
| CLR1 | reg8, CL | 0 | | _ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | | _ | 14 | 14 | 11 | 11 | 9 |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | | _ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | mem16, CL | 2 | _ | Odd | 22 | 22 | 19 | 19 | 13 |
| | , | _ | | Even | - <u>-</u> | 14 | | 11 | 9 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | | - | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | | _ | 15 | 15 | 12 | 12 | 9 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 0 | | _ | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 2 | _ | Odd | 23 | 23 | 20 | 20 | 13 |
| | meniro, iiiii14 | | _ | | - 23 | | 20 | | |
| | CV | 0 | | Even | 0 | 15 | 0 | 12 | 9 |
| | CY | 0 | _ | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | DIR | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |

Note The number of clocks differs depending on the timing at which the interrupt is accepted.



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (4/15)

| Mosses | 0 | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------|--------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Mnemonic | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| CMP | reg, reg' | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | - | 13 | 13 | 12 | 12 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 17 | 17 | 16 | 16 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 13 | | 12 | 6 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| CMP4SNote 1 | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, | 0 | | - | 19 × m + 7 | 14 × m + 2 |
| | [Seg-spec :] src-string | | | | | | | | |
| | None | 0 | | - | 19 × m + 7 | 14 × m + 2 |
| CMPBKNote 2 | [Sg-spec :] src-block, | 2 × rep | 0 | - | 7 + 14 × rep(13) | 12 × rep – 1(11 |
| | [DS1-spec :] dst-block | (2) | 1 | Odd, odd | 7 + 22 × rep(21) | 16 × rep – 1(15 |
| | | | | Odd, even | | 7 + 18 × rep(17) | | 7 + 18 × rep(17) | 14 × rep – 1(13 |
| | | | | Even, even | | 7 + 14 × rep(13) | | 7 + 14 × rep(13) | 12 × rep – 1(11 |
| CMPBKBNote 2 | None | 2 × rep (2) | 0 | - | 7 + 14 × rep(13) | 12 × rep – 1(11) |
| CMPBKWNote 2 | None | 2 × rep | 1 | Odd, odd | 7 + 22 × rep(21) | 16 × rep – 1(15 |
| | | (2) | | Odd, even | | 7 + 18 × rep(17) | | 7 + 18 × rep(17) | 14 × rep – 1(13 |
| | | | | Even, even | | 7 + 14 × rep(13) | | 7 + 14 × rep(13) | 12 × rep – 1(11 |
| CMPMNote 2 | [DS1-spec :] dst-block | 1 × rep | 0 | - | 7 + 10 × rep(7) | 10 × rep – 1(9) |
| | | (1) | 1 | Odd | 7 + 14 × rep(11) | 12 × rep – 1(11 |
| | | | | Even | | 7 + 10 × rep(7) | | 7 + 10 × rep(7) | 10 × rep − 1(9) |
| CMPMB ^{Note 2} | None | 1 × rep | 0 | - | 7 + 10 × rep(7) | 10 × rep − 1(9) |
| CMPMW ^{Note 2} | None | 1 × rep | 1 | Odd | 7 + 14 × rep(11) | 12 × rep – 1(11 |
| | | (1) | | Even | | 7 + 10 × rep(7) | | $7 + 10 \times \text{rep}(7)$ | 10 × rep – 1(9) |
| CVTBD | None | 0 | | - | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 12 |
| CVTBW | None | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| CVTDB | None | 0 | | _ | 7 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| CVTWLNote 3 | None | 0 | | _ | 4, 5 | 4, 5 | 4, 5 | 4, 5 | 2 |
| DBNZ | short-label | 0 | Whe | n CW ≠ 0 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 6 |
| | | | Whe | n CW = 0 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| DBNZE | short-label | 0 | Whe | n CW ≠ 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | and 2 | Z = 1 | | | | | |
| | | | Othe | r than above | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| DBNZNE | short-label | 0 | Whe | n CW ≠ 0 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 6 |
| | | | and 2 | Z = 0 | | | | | |
| | | | Othe | r than above | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 3 |

Notes 1. m: Number of BCD digits \times 1/2

- 2. (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once
- 3. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data (except the V33A and V53A).



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (5/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------|---|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------|
| winemonic | Орегапо | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| DEC | reg8 | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg16 | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| DI | None | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| DISPOSE | None | 1 | - | Odd | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 6 | | 6 | 6 |
| DIV ^{Note 1} | reg8 | 0 | | _ | 29-34 | 29-34 | 29-34 | 29-34 | 17 |
| | mem8 | 0 | | - | 34-39 | 34-39 | 34-39 | 34-39 | 20 |
| | reg16 | 0 | | _ | 38-43 | 38-43 | 38-43 | 38-43 | 24 |
| | mem16 | 1 | - | Odd | 47-52 | 47-52 | 47-52 | 47-52 | 30 |
| | | | | Even | | 43-48 | | 43-48 | 28 |
| DIVU | reg8 | 0 | | _ | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 11 |
| | mem8 | 0 | | - | 25 | 25 | 24 | 24 | 15 |
| | reg16 | 0 | | - | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 19 |
| | mem16 | 1 | - | Odd | 34 | 34 | 34 | 34 | 25 |
| | | | | Even | | 30 | | 30 | 23 |
| DS0: | None | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| DS1: | None | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| EI | None | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| EXTNote 2 | reg8, reg8' | 1 or 2 | _ | Odd | 34-59 | 34-59 | 34-59 | 34-59 | 33-63 |
| | | | | Even | | 26-55 | | 26-55 | 29-61 |
| | reg8, imm4 | 1 or 2 | - | Odd | 34-59 | 34-59 | 34-59 | 34-59 | 33-63 |
| | | | | Even | | 26-55 | | 26-55 | 29-61 |
| FPO1 | fp-op | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Cannot be define |
| | fp-op, mem | 1 | - | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | Cannot be define |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | Cannot be define |
| FPO2 | fp-op | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | Cannot be define |
| | fp-op, mem | 1 | - | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | Cannot be define |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | Cannot be define |
| HALT | None | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| IN | acc, imm8 | 1 | 0 | - | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 5 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | | EvenNote 3 | | 9 | | 9 | 5 |
| | acc,DW | 1 | 0 | - | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 5 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 7 |
| | | | | EvenNote 3 | | 8 | | 8 | 5 |
| INC | reg8 | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | 1 | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | | 1 | | | | | | | |

Notes 1. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data (except the V33A and V53A).

- 2. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data.
- **3.** The number of clocks of the V50, V50HL, and V53A is the same as the number of execution clocks of an odd address because the bus cycle is started two times when the internal DMAU is accessed in word units.



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (6/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|---|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Milemonic | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| INM ^{Note 1} | [DS1-spec :] dst-block, DW | 2 × rep | 0 | - | 9 + 8 × rep (10) | Note 3 |
| | | (2) | 1 | Odd, odd | 9 + 16 × rep (18) | |
| | | | | Odd, even | | 9 + 12 × rep (14) | | 9 + 12 × rep (14) | |
| | | | | Even, even | | 9 + 8 × rep (10) | | 9 + 8 × rep (10) | |
| INS ^{Note 2} | reg8, reg8' | 2 or 4 | - | Odd | 35-133 | 35-133 | 35-133 | 35-133 | 39-77 |
| | | | | Even | | 31-117 | | 31-117 | 37-69 |
| | reg8, imm4 | 2 or 4 | - | Odd | 35-133 | 35-133 | 35-133 | 35-133 | 39-77 |
| | | | | Even | | 31-117 | | 31-117 | 37-69 |
| LDEA | reg16, mem16 | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| LDM ^{Note 1} | [Seg-spec :] src-block | 1 × rep | 0 | - | 7 + 9 × rep (7) | 2 + 3 × rep (5) |
| | | (1) | 1 | Odd | 7 + 13 × rep (11) | 2 + 5 × rep (7) |
| | | | | Even | | 7 + 9 × rep (7) | | 7 + 9 × rep (7) | 2 + 3 × rep (5) |
| LDMB ^{Note 1} | None | 1 × rep(1) | 0 | - | 7 + 9 × rep (7) | 2 + 3 × rep (5) |
| LDMW ^{Note 1} | None | 1 × rep | 1 | Odd | 7 + 13 × rep (11) | 2 + 5 × rep (7) |
| | | (1) | | Even | | 7 + 9 × rep (7) | | 7 + 9 × rep (7) | 2 + 3 × rep (5) |

Notes 1. (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once

2. The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data.

3. The number of clocks of the V33A and V53A is as follows:

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | Clo | cks |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------|---|------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Willemonic | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V33A | V53A |
| INM | [DS1-spec :] dst-block, DW | 2 × rep | 0 | - | 4 + 8 × rep (12) | 8 × rep (8) |
| | | (2) | 1 | Odd, odd | 8 + 14 × rep (14) | 14 × rep (14) |
| | | | | Odd, even | If I/O address is odd: | If I/O address is odd: |
| | | | | | 8 + 8 × rep (20) | 12 × rep (12) |
| | | | | | If memory address is odd: | If memory address is odd: |
| | | | | | 4 + 10 × rep (14) | 10 × rep (10) |
| | | | | Even, even | 4 + 8 × rep (12) | 8 × rep (8) |

175



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (7/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|---|------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| | 2 - 3 - 3 - 3 - 3 | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53 |
| MOV | reg, reg' | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 1 | 0 | - | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 3 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 13 | 13 | 11 | 11 | 5 |
| | | | | Even | | 9 | | 7 | 3 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 7 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 5 |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 9 | 9 | 3 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 13 | 13 | 5 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 9 | 3 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | acc, dmem | 1 | 0 | _ | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 7 |
| | | | | Even | | 10 | | 10 | 5 |
| | dmem, acc | 1 | 0 | - | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 3 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 5 |
| | | | | Even | | 9 | | 9 | 3 |
| | sreg, reg16 | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | sreg, mem16 | 1 | _ | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 7 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 5 |
| | reg16, sreg | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem16, sreg | 1 | _ | Odd | 14 | 14 | 12 | 12 | 5 |
| | | | | Even | | 10 | | 8 | 3 |
| | DS0, reg16, mem32 | 2 | _ | Odd | 26 | 26 | 25 | 25 | 14 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 17 | 10 |
| | DS1, reg16, mem32 | 2 | _ | Odd | 26 | 26 | 25 | 25 | 14 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 17 | 10 |
| | AH, PSW | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | PSW, AH | 0 | | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| MOVBK ^{Note} | [DS1-spec :] dst-block, | 2 × rep | 0 | - | 11 + 8 × rep (11) | 11 + 8 × rep (11) | 9 + 8 × rep (9) | 9 + 8 × rep (9) | 6 × rep (6) |
| | [Seg-spec :] src-block | (2) | 1 | Odd, odd | 11 + 16 × rep (19) | 11 + 16 × rep (19) | 9 + 16 × rep (17) | 9 + 16 × rep (17) | 10 × rep (10 |
| | | | | Odd, even | | 11 + 12 × rep (15) | | 9 + 12 × rep (13) | 8 × rep (8) |
| | | | | Even, even | 1 | 11 + 8 × rep (11) | | 9 + 8 × rep (9) | 6 × rep (6) |
| MOVBKB ^{Note} | None | 2 × rep (2) | 0 | - | 11 + 8 × rep (11) | 11 + 8 × rep (11) | 9 + 8 × rep (9) | 9 + 8 × rep (9) | 6 × rep (6) |
| MOVBKW ^{Note} | None | 2 × rep | 1 | Odd, odd | 11 + 16 × rep (19) | 11 + 16 × rep (19) | 9 + 16 × rep (17) | 9 + 16 × rep (17) | 10 × rep (10 |
| | | (2) | | Odd, even | | 11 + 12 × rep (15) | | 9 + 12 × rep (13) | 8 × rep (8) |
| | | | | Even, even | 1 | 11 + 8 × rep (11) | | 9 + 8 × rep (9) | 6 × rep (6) |

Note (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once.



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (8/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| WITEITIOTIC | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| MUL ^{Note} | reg8 | 0 | | _ | 33-39 | 33-39 | 33-39 | 33-39 | 8 |
| | mem8 | 0 | | - | 39-45 | 39-45 | 38-44 | 38-44 | 12 |
| | reg16 | 0 | | - | 41-47 | 41-47 | 41-47 | 41-47 | 12 |
| | mem16 | 1 | - | Odd | 51-57 | 51-57 | 50-56 | 50-56 | 18 |
| | | | | Even | | 47-53 | | 46-52 | 16 |
| | reg16, imm8 | 0 | | - | 28-34 | 28-34 | 28-34 | 28-34 | 12 |
| | reg16, imm16 | 0 | | - | 36-42 | 36-42 | 36-42 | 36-42 | 12 |
| | reg16, reg16', imm8 | 0 | | - | 28-34 | 28-34 | 28-34 | 28-34 | 12 |
| | reg16, mem16, imm8 | 1 | - | Odd | 38-44 | 38-44 | 37-43 | 37-43 | 18 |
| | | | | Even | | 34-40 | | 33-39 | 16 |
| | reg16, reg16', imm16 | 0 | | - | 36-42 | 36-42 | 36-42 | 36-42 | 12 |
| | reg16, mem16, imm16 | 1 | - | Odd | 46-52 | 46-52 | 45-51 | 45-51 | 18 |
| | | | | Even | | 42-48 | | 41-47 | 16 |
| MULU ^{Note} | reg8 | 0 | | - | 21, 22 | 21, 22 | 21, 22 | 21, 22 | 8 |
| | mem8 | 1 | | - | 27, 28 | 27, 28 | 26, 27 | 26, 27 | 12 |
| | reg16 | 0 | | - | 29, 30 | 29, 30 | 29, 30 | 29, 30 | 12 |
| | mem16 | 1 | - | Odd | 39, 40 | 39, 40 | 38, 39 | 38, 39 | 18 |
| | | | | Even | | 35, 36 | | 34, 35 | 16 |
| NEG | reg | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| NOP | None | 0 | | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| NOT | reg | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| NOT1 | reg8, CL | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | | - | 13 | 13 | 10 | 10 | 9 |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | mem16, CL | 2 | _ | Odd | 21 | 21 | 18 | 18 | 13 |
| | | | | Even | | 13 | | 10 | 9 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | | _ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | | - | 14 | 14 | 11 | 11 | 9 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 0 | | _ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 2 | - | Odd | 22 | 22 | 19 | 19 | 13 |
| | | | | Even | | 14 | | 11 | 9 |
| | CY | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |

Note The number of clocks differs depending on the value of data (except the V33A and V53A).



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (9/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------|---|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| WITTETTIOTIC | Орегани | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| OR | reg, reg' | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 2 | 0 | - | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 15 | 7 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| OUT | imm8, acc | 1 | 0 | - | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 3 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 5 |
| | | | | Even ^{Note 3} | | 8 | | 8 | 3 |
| | DW, acc | 1 | 0 | - | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 3 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 5 |
| | | | | Even ^{Note 3} | | 8 | | 8 | 3 |
| OUTMNote 1 | DW, [Seg-spec :] src-block | 2 × rep | 0 | - | 9 + 8 × rep (10) | Note 4 |
| | | (2) | 1 | Odd, odd | 9 + 16 × rep (18) | |
| | | | | Odd, even | | 9 + 12 × rep (14) | | 9 + 12 × rep (14) | |
| | | | | Even, even | | 9 + 8 × rep (10) | | 9 + 8 × rep (10) | |
| POLLNote 2 | None | 0 | | _ | 2 + 5 × poll | 2 + 2 × cpbus |

Notes 1. (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once

- 2. poll: Number of times the POLL pin is sampled, cpbusy: Number of times the CPBUSY pin is sampled
- **3.** The number of clocks of the V50, V50HL, and V53A is the same as the number of execution clocks of an odd address because the bus cycle is started two times when the internal DMAU is accessed in word units.
- 4. The number of clocks of the V33A and V53A is as follows:

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | Clo | cks |
|------------|-----------------------------|-----------|---|-------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Willemonic | Орегани | Transfers | W | Address V33A V53A | | V53A |
| OUTM | DW, [Seg-spec :] src-block | 2 × rep | 0 | - | 12 × rep - 6 (6) | 8 × rep – 2 (6) |
| | | (2) | 1 | Odd, odd | 22 × rep – 6 (16) | 14 × rep – 2 (12) |
| | | | | Odd, even | If I/O address is odd: | If I/O address is odd: |
| | | | | | 20 × rep - 6 (10) | 12 × rep – 2 (10) |
| | | | | | If memory address is odd: | If memory address is odd: |
| | | | | | 14 × rep - 6 (8) | 10 × rep - 2 (8) |
| | | | | Even, even | 12 × rep -6 (6) | 8 × rep – 2 (6) |



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (10/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | <u> </u> | | Clocks | | |
|--------------|------------------------|-----------|---|-----------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| WITTETTIOTIC | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| POP | mem16 | 2 | _ | Odd | 25 | 25 | 24 | 24 | 9 |
| | | | | Even | | 17 | | 16 | 5 |
| | reg16 | 1 | _ | Odd | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 7 |
| | | | | Even | | 8 | | 8 | 5 |
| | sreg | 1 | _ | Odd | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 7 |
| | | | | Even | 1 | 8 | | 8 | 5 |
| | PSW | 1 | - | Odd | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 7 |
| | | | | Even | | 8 | | 8 | 5 |
| | R | 7 | - | Odd | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 38 |
| | | | | Even | 1 | 43 | | 43 | 22 |
| PREPARE | imm16, imm8 | 1 | _ | Odd | 16 | 16 | 16 | 16 | 15 |
| | (When imm8 = 0) | | | Even | 1 | 12 | | 12 | |
| | imm16, imm8 | 2 × imm8 | _ | Odd | 23 + 16 (imm8-1) | 21 + 16 (imm8-1) | 21 + 16 (imm8-1) | 21 + 16 (imm8-1) | 17 + 12 (imm8-1 |
| | (When imm8 ≥ 1) | | | Even | 1 | 19 + 8 (imm8-1) | , , | 17 + 8 (imm8-1) | 15 + 8 (imm8-1 |
| PS: | None | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| PUSH | mem16 | 2 | _ | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 9 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 15 | 5 |
| | reg16 | 1 | _ | Odd | 12 | 12 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| | 1.29.2 | - | | Even | - | 8 | | 6 | 3 |
| | sreg | 1 | _ | Odd | 12 | 12 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| | l sieg | · | | Even | | 8 | | 6 | 3 |
| | PSW | 1 | _ | Odd | 12 | 12 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| | | · | | Even | | 8 | | 6 | 3 |
| | R | 8 | _ | Odd | 67 | 67 | 65 | 65 | 36 |
| | | | | Even | - 0, | 35 | | 33 | 20 |
| | imm8 | 1 | _ | Odd | 11 | 11 | 9 | 9 | 5 |
| | | | | Even | † '' | 7 | | 5 | 3 |
| | imm16 | 1 | _ | Odd | 12 | 12 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| | | ' | | Even | - 12 | 8 | | 6 | 3 |
| REP | None | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| REPC | None | 0 | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| REPE | None | 0 | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| REPNC | None | 0 | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| REPNE | None | 0 | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| REPNZ | None | 0 | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| REPZ | None | 0 | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| RET | None | 1 | | - Odd | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 12 |
| IXE I | | ' | _ | Even | - 19 | 15 | 19 | | 10 |
| | (call in segment) | 2 | | Odd | 29 | 29 | 20 | 15 | |
| | None | | _ | | | | 29 | 29 | 16 |
| | (call outside segment) | 4 | | Even | 0.4 | 21 | 0.4 | 21 | 12 |
| | pop-value | 1 | - | Odd | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 12 |
| | (call in segment) | | | Even | | 20 | 000 | 20 | 10 |
| | pop-value | 2 | - | Odd | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 16 |
| DETE:: | (call outside segment) | _ | | Even | | 24 | | 24 | 12 |
| RETEM | None | 3 | - | Odd | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 | _ |
| | | | | Even | | 27 | | 27 | _ |



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (11/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| MITEITIONIC | Орегани | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53 |
| RETI | None | 3 | - | Odd | 39 | 39 | 39 | 39 | 19 |
| | | | | Even | | 27 | | 27 | 13 |
| RETXA | imm8 | 2 | | _ | - | - | - | - | 12 |
| ROL ^{Note} | reg, 1 | 0 | | - | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, CL | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, CL | 2 | 0 | _ | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | reg, imm8 | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, imm8 | 2 | 0 | - | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| ROL4 | reg8 | 0 | | _ | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 | 9 |
| | mem8 | 0 | | _ | 28 | 28 | 25 | 25 | 15 |
| ROLC ^{Note} | reg, 1 | 0 | | _ | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2 | 0 | _ | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | - | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, CL | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, CL | 2 | 0 | _ | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | reg, imm8 | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, imm8 | 2 | 0 | - | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | - | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| ROR ^{Note} | reg, 1 | 0 | | _ | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | - | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, CL | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, CL | 2 | 0 | _ | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | - | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | reg, imm8 | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, imm8 | 2 | 0 | _ | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 19 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | 1 | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| ROR4 | reg8 | 0 | | _ | 17 | 17 | 17 | 17 | 13 |
| | mem8 | 0 | | _ | 32 | 32 | 29 | 29 | 19 |

Note n: Number of times of shift



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (12/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Willemonic | Орегани | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| RORCNote | reg, 1 | 0 | | - | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, CL | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, CL | 2 | 0 | - | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | reg, imm8 | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, imm8 | 2 | 0 | _ | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| SET1 | reg8, CL | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | | - | 13 | 13 | 10 | 10 | 9 |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | mem16, CL | 2 | - | Odd | 21 | 21 | 18 | 18 | 13 |
| | | | | Even | | 13 | | 10 | 9 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | | _ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | | _ | 14 | 14 | 11 | 11 | 9 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 0 | | _ | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 2 | - | Odd | 22 | 22 | 19 | 19 | 13 |
| | | | | Even | | 14 | | 11 | 9 |
| | CY | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | DIR | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| SHL ^{Note} | reg, 1 | 0 | | _ | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, CL | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, CL | 2 | 0 | - | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | reg, imm8 | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, imm8 | 2 | 0 | - | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |

Note n: Number of times of shift



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (13/15)

| Mnomonio | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|---|-----------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| Mnemonic | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| SHR ^{Note 1} | reg, 1 | 0 | | _ | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, CL | 0 | | - | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, CL | 2 | 0 | - | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | reg, imm8 | 0 | | - | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, imm8 | 2 | 0 | - | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| SHRA ^{Note 1} | reg, 1 | 0 | | _ | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 2 |
| | mem, 1 | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, CL | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, CL | 2 | 0 | _ | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | reg, imm8 | 0 | | _ | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 7 + n | 2 + n |
| | mem, imm8 | 2 | 0 | _ | 19 + n | 19 + n | 16 + n | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 27 + n | 27 + n | 24 + n | 24 + n | 10 + n |
| | | | | Even | | 19 + n | | 16 + n | 6 + n |
| SS: | None | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| STMNote 2 | [DS1-spec :] dst-block | 1 × rep | 0 | - | 7 + 4 × rep (7) | 7 + 4 × rep (7) | 5 + 4 × rep (5) | 5 + 4 × rep (5) | 3 × rep (3) |
| | | (1) | 1 | Odd | 7 + 8 × rep (11) | 7 + 8 × rep (11) | 5 + 8 × rep (9) | 5 + 8 × rep (9) | 5 × rep (5) |
| | | | | Even | | 7 + 4 × rep (7) | | 5 + 4 × rep (5) | 3 × rep (3) |
| STMB ^{Note 2} | None | 1 × rep (2) | 0 | - | 7 + 4 × rep (7) | 7 + 4 × rep (7) | 5 + 4 × rep (5) | 5 + 4 × rep (5) | 3 × rep (3) |
| STMW ^{Note 2} | None | 1 × rep | 1 | Odd | 7 + 8 × rep (11) | | 1 | 5 + 8 × rep (9) | 5 × rep (5) |
| | | (1) | | Even | | 7 + 4 × rep (7) | | 5 + 4 × rep (5) | 3 × rep (3) |
| SUB | reg, reg' | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 2 | 0 | - | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 15 | 7 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |

Notes 1. n: Number of times of shift

2. (): Applicable to processing that is performed only once



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (14/15)

| Managaria | 0 | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------|---|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Mnemonic | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| SUB4S ^{Note} | [DS1-spec :] dst-string, | 0 | | _ | 19 × m + 7 | 19 × m + 7 | 19×m+7 | 19 × m + 7 | 18 × m + 2 |
| | [Seg-spec :] src-string | | | | | | | | |
| | None | 0 | | - | 19 × m + 7 | 18 × m + 2 |
| SUBC | reg, reg' | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 2 | 0 | - | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 15 | 7 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| TEST | reg, reg' | 0 | | _ | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 1 | 0 | - | 10 | 10 | 9 | 9 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 14 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 10 | | 9 | 6 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 10 | 10 | 9 | 9 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 14 | 14 | 13 | 13 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 10 | | 9 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| TEST1 | reg8, CL | 0 | | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| | mem8, CL | 0 | | - | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| | reg16, CL | 0 | | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| | mem16, CL | 1 | - | Odd | 12 | 12 | 11 | 11 | 10 |
| | | | | Even | | 8 | | 7 | 8 |
| | reg8, imm3 | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | mem8, imm3 | 0 | | - | 9 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| | reg16, imm4 | 0 | | - | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | mem16, imm4 | 1 | - | Odd | 13 | 13 | 12 | 12 | 10 |
| | | | | Even | | 9 | | 8 | 8 |
| TRANS | src-table | 1 | | - | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 5 |
| | None | 1 | | - | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 5 |
| TRANSB | None | 1 | | _ | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 5 |

Note $\,$ m: Number of BCD digits \times 1/2



Table 2-8. Number of Instruction Execution Clocks (15/15)

| Mnemonic | Operand | Word | | Condition | | | Clocks | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| IVIIIemonic | Operand | Transfers | W | Address | V20,V20HL | V30,V30HL | V40,V40HL | V50,V50HL | V33A,V53A |
| XCH | reg, reg' | 0 | | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 8 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 12 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 8 |
| | reg, mem | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 8 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 12 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 8 |
| | AW, reg16 | 0 | | _ | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | reg16, AW | 0 | | - | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| XOR | reg, reg' | 0 | | - | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | mem, reg | 2 | 0 | - | 16 | 16 | 13 | 13 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 24 | 24 | 21 | 21 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 16 | | 13 | 7 |
| | reg, mem | 1 | 0 | - | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 6 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 15 | 15 | 14 | 14 | 8 |
| | | | | Even | | 11 | | 10 | 6 |
| | reg, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |
| | mem, imm | 2 | 0 | - | 18 | 18 | 15 | 15 | 7 |
| | | | 1 | Odd | 26 | 26 | 23 | 23 | 11 |
| | | | | Even | | 18 | | 15 | 7 |
| | acc, imm | 0 | | _ | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 |



APPENDIX A REGISTER CONFIGURATION

A.1 General-Purpose Registers (AW, BW, CW, DW)

Four 16-bit general-purpose registers are provided. These registers can be used not only as 16-bit registers but also as 8- bit registers (AH, AL, BH, BL, CH, CL, DH, and DL) with each register divided into the high-order and low-order 8 bits.

Therefore, these registers are used as 8- or 16-bit registers with a variety of instructions such as transfer, arithmetic operation, and logical operation instructions. Also each register is used as a default register to process specific instructions as follows:

AW: Word multiplication/division, word input/output, data exchange

AL: Byte multiplication/division, byte input/output, BCD rotate, data exchange

AH: Byte multiplication/division

BW: Data exchange (table reference)
CW: Loop control branch, repeat prefix

CL: Shift instructions, rotate instructions, BCD operation

DW: Word multiplication/division, indirect addressing input/output

A.2 Segment Registers (PS, SS, DS0, DS1)

The 16-bit V series divides the memory space into 64K-byte logical segments and can manage four segments at the same time (segment method). The first address of each segment is specified by the following segment registers:

Program segment register (PS): Specifies base address of segment storing instructions

• Stack segment register (SS) : Specifies base address of segment performing stack operations

• Data segment 0 register (DS0): Specifies base address of segment storing data

• Data segment 1 register (DS1): Specifies base address of segment used by data transfer instruction as

transfer destination of data

A.3 Pointers (SP, BP)

A pointer consists of two 16-bit registers (stack pointer (SP) and base pointer (BP)). Each register is used as a pointer that specifies a memory address and can also be referenced in instruction. When memory data is referenced, however, it is used as an index register.

SP indicates the address in the stack segment that stores the latest data, and is used as a default register when the stack is manipulated.

BP is used to restore data saved to the stack.

A.4 Program Counter (PC)

PC is a 16-bit binary counter that holds the offset information of the program memory address to be executed by the execution unit (EXU).

The value of PC is automatically incremented (+1) each time the microprogram fetches an instruction byte from the instruction queue.

When the branch, call, return, or break instruction is executed, a new location is loaded to PC. At this time, the value of PC is the same as that of the prefetch pointer (PFP).



A.5 Program Status Word (PSW)

PSW consists of six status flags and four control flags.

Status flags

- Overflow flag (V)
- · Sign flag (S)
- Zero flag (Z)
- · Auxiliary carry flag (AC)
- · Parity flag (P)
- · Carry flag (CY)

Control flags

- Mode flag (MD)^{Note}
- Direction flag (DIR)
- Interrupt enable flag (IE)
- Break flag (BRK)

Note Except the V33A and V53A

The status flag is automatically set to 1 or reset to 0 according to the result (data value) of executing an instruction. The CY flag is directly set, reset, or inverted by an instruction.

The control flag is set or reset by an instruction to control the operation of the CPU.

The IE and BRK flags are reset when interrupt service is started.

Only the MD flag is set to 1 by RESET input, and all the other flags are reset to 0.

PSW is manipulated in byte or word units by the following processing. If it is manipulated in byte units, only the low-order 8 bits (including the status flags except the V flag) are manipulated.

Figure A-1. PSW Configuration

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|----|----|----|----|-------------|--------|-------------|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|----|
| M D | 1 | 1 | 1 | ٧ | D I R | I E | B R K | S | Z | 0 | A C | 0 | Р | 1 | CY |

Note The V33A and V53A is not provided with the MD flag. Bit 15 of PSW is fixed to 1.

Bits 0 through 7 can be stored to or restored from AH by the MOV instruction.

All the bits of PSW are saved to the stack when an interrupt occurs or when the call instruction is executed, and are restored from the stack by the return instruction (RETI or RETEM)^{Note}. In addition, PSW can also be saved to or restored from the stack by the PUSH PSW or POP PSW instruction^{Note}.

Note The MD flag may be in the write-enabled or write-disabled status. In the write-disabled status, the MD flag is not restored from the stack but retains the current status even if the RETI or POP PSW instruction is executed. The MD flag is set in the write-disabled status by the reset operation and RETEM instruction, and is enabled by the BRKEM instruction.



Each flag is placed in the following status when each instruction is executed.

(1) Carry flag (CY)

(a) Binary addition/subtraction

When a byte operation is executed, and if a carry or borrow occurs from bit 7 of the result of the operation, the CY flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

If a carry or borrow occurs from bit 15 of the result of executing a word operation, the CY flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

(b) Logical operation

The CY flag remains reset regardless of the result.

(c) Binary multiplication

If AH is 0 as a result of executing an unsigned byte operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise it is set. If AH sign-extends AL as a result of executing a signed byte operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise, it is set.

If DW is 0 as a result of executing an unsigned word operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise, it is set. If DW sign-extends AW as a result of executing signed word operation, the CY flag is reset; otherwise, it is set.

When an 8-bit immediate operation is executed, and if the product is within 16 bits, the CY flag is reset; if the product exceeds 16 bits, it is set.

(d) Binary division

Undefined

(e) Shift/rotate

If a shift or rotate operation including the CY flag is executed, and if the bit shifted to the CY flag is 1, the CY flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

(2) Parity flag (P)

(a) Binary addition/subtraction, logical operation, shift

If the number of bits that are 1 of the low-order 8 bits of the result of an operation is even, the parity flag is set; if the number of bits that are 1 is odd, the P flag is reset.

If the result is all 0, the P flag is set.

(b) Binary multiplication/division

Undefined



(3) Auxiliary carry flag (AC)

(a) Binary addition/subtraction

The AC flag is set if a carry from the low-order 4 bits to the high-order 4 bits or a borrow from the high-order 4 bits to the low-order 4 bits occur as a result of a byte operation; otherwise, it is reset. When a word operation is executed, the AC flag is set or reset according to the status of the low-order byte.

(b) Logical operation, binary multiplication/division, shift/rotate

Undefined

(4) Zero flag (Z)

(a) Binary addition/subtraction, logical operation, shift/rotate

If all the 8 bits of the result of a byte operation are zero, or if all the 16 bits of the result of a word operation are zero, the zero flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

(b) Binary multiplication/division

Undefined

(5) Sign flag (S)

(a) Binary addition/subtraction, logical operation, shift/rotate

If bit 7 of the result of a byte operation is 1, the sign flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

If bit 15 of the result of a word operation is 1, the sign flag is set; otherwise, it is reset.

(b) Binary multiplication/division

Undefined

(6) Overflow flag (V)

(a) Binary addition/subtraction

If carries from bits 7 and 6 are different as a result of a byte operation, the overflow flag is set; otherwise, it is reset

If carries from bits 15 and 14 are different as a result of a word operation, the V flag is set; otherwise it is reset.

(b) Binary multiplication

If AH is 0 as a result of an unsigned byte operation, the V flag is set; if AH is other than 0, the flag is reset. If AH sign-extends AL as a result of a signed byte operation, the V flag is reset; otherwise, it is reset. If DW is 0 as a result of an unsigned word operation, the V flag is reset; if DW is other than 0, it is set. If DW sign-extends AW as a result of a signed word operation, the V flag is reset; otherwise, it is set. If the product resulting from an 8-bit immediate operation is within 16 bits, the V flag is reset; if the product exceeds 16 bits, it is set.

(c) Binary division

The V flag is reset.



(d) Logical operation

The V flag is reset.

(e) Shift/rotate

When a left 1-bit shift/rotate operation is executed, the V flag is set or reset as follows according to the result of the operation.

CY = most significant bit: reset CY ≠ most significant bit: set

When a right 1-bit shift/rotate operation is executed, the V flag is set or reset as follows according to the result of the operation.

Most significant bit = second most significant bit: reset

Most significant bit ≠ second most significant bit: set

The V flag is undefined if a multi-bit shift/rotate operation is executed.

(7) Break flag (BRK)

This flag can be set by a memory manipulation instruction only when it is saved to the stack as a part of PSW. After the BRK flag has been set and restored from the stack to PSW, setting the BRK flag is effective. Once the BRK flag has been set, and when one instruction is executed, a software interrupt (interrupt vector

1) automatically occurs, and one instruction can be traced at a time.

(8) Interrupt enable flag (IE)

This flag is set by the EI instruction to enable the INT interrupt, and is reset by the DI instruction to disable the INT interrupt.

(9) Direction flag (DIR)

This flag is set by the SET1 DIR instruction and is reset by the CLR1 DIR instruction.

When the DIR flag is set, and if a block transfer/input/output instruction is executed, the processing is performed from the high-order address to the low-order address. If the DIR flag is reset, the processing is performed from the low-order address to the high-order address.

(10) Mode flag (MD) (except V33A and V53A)

This flag is set by RESET input and sets the CPU in the native mode. It is reset by the BRKEM instruction to set the CPU in the emulation mode.

The MD flag is also set by the CALLN and RETEM instructions to set the CPU in the native mode.

The RESET input and RETEM instruction disables the MD flag from being written. As a result, the MD flag is not restored even if the RETI or POP PSW instruction is executed. The BRKEM instruction enables writing the MD flag.



A.6 Index Registers (IX, IY)

These two index registers are 16-bit registers. Each register can be referenced in an instruction, and is also used as an index register to generate effective address when memory data is referenced. Moreover, each register has a special role as follows when a specific instruction processing is performed.

- IX: Source operand address register for block data manipulation instruction

 Base register for variable-length bit field manipulation instruction

 Source operand address register for BCD string operation instruction
- IY: Destination operand address register for block data manipulation instruction

 Base register for variable-length bit field manipulation instruction

 Destination operand address register for BCD string operation instruction



APPENDIX B ADDRESSING MODES

B.1 Instruction Address

The instruction address is automatically incremented each time an instruction is executed. In addition, the instruction execution sequence can be controlled in various ways, as follows:

(1) Direct addressing

In this addressing mode, 2- or 4-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is directly loaded to PC or PS or both PC and PS, and is used as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions:

CALL far-proc
CALL memptr16
CALL memptr32
BR far-label
BR memptr16
BR memptr32

(2) Relative addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added as a signed displacement value to PC and is used as a branch address.

If an 8-bit displacement is used, it is sign-extended and is added to PC as 16-bit data.

When the displacement is added, the contents of PC indicate the first address of the following instructions, and this addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

CALL near-proc
BR near-label
BR short-label
Conditional branch instruction short-label

(3) Register addressing

In this addressing mode, the contents of any 16-bit register specified by the 3-bit register specification field in the instruction byte are loaded to PC as a branch address.

Unlike when data is used, all the eight 16-bit registers (AW, BW, CW, DW, IX, IY, SP, and BP) can be used. This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions:

| | | Exam | ole |
|------|----------|------|-----|
| CALL | regptr16 | CALL | AW |
| BR | regptr16 | BR | BW |



(4) Register indirect addressing

In this addressing mode, the contents (word or double word) of the memory addressed by a 16-bit register (IX, IY, or BW) specified by the register specification field in the instruction byte are loaded to PC (or both PC and PS) as a branch address.

| | | Exam | ole | | |
|------|----------|------|-------|-----|------|
| CALL | memptr16 | CALL | WORD | PTR | [IX] |
| CALL | memptr32 | CALL | DWORD | PTR | [IY] |
| BR | memptr16 | BR | WORD | PTR | [BW] |
| BR | memptr32 | BR | DWORD | PTR | [IX] |

Remark The assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16 for the instruction for which WORD PTR is specified, and the instruction code of memptr32 for the instruction for which DWORD PTR is specified.

(5) Indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added as a signed displacement to a 16-bit index register (IX or IY), and the contents (word or double word) addressed by the result of the addition are loaded to PC as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

| | | Exam | ple | |
|------|----------|------|-----|----------|
| CALL | memptr16 | CALL | var | [IX] [2] |
| CALL | memptr32 | CALL | var | [IY] |
| BR | memptr16 | BR | var | [IY] |
| BR | memptr32 | BR | var | [IX+4] |

Remark If variable var has a word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16. If the variable has a double word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr32.

(6) Based addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte are added to a 16-bit base register (BP or BW) as a signed displacement value, and the contents (word or double word) addressed by the result of the addition are loaded to PC as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

| | | Exam | ріе | |
|------|----------|------|-----|----------|
| CALL | memptr16 | CALL | var | [BP+2] |
| CALL | memptr32 | CALL | var | [BP] |
| BR | memptr16 | BR | var | [BW] [2] |
| BR | memptr32 | BR | var | [BP] |
| | | | | |

Remark If variable var has a word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16. If the variable has a double word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr32.



(7) Based indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte as a signed displacement value, the contents of a 16-bit base register (BP or BW), and the contents of a 16-bit index register (IX or IY) are added, and the contents (word or double word) of memory addressed by the result of the addition are loaded to PC as a branch address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the following instructions.

| | | Exam | ole | |
|------|----------|------|-----|---------------|
| CALL | memptr16 | CALL | var | [BP] [IX] |
| CALL | memptr32 | CALL | var | [BW+2] [IY] |
| BR | memptr16 | BR | var | [BW] [2] [IX] |
| BR | memptr32 | BR | var | [BP+4] [IY] |

Remark If variable var has a word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr16. If the variable has a double word attribute, the assembler generates the instruction code of memptr32.

B.2 Memory Operand Address

The following several modes are used to address registers and memory to be manipulated when an instruction is executed.

(1) Register addressing

In this mode, the contents of the register specification field (reg = 3-bit field, sreg = 2-bit field) in the instruction byte address the register to be manipulated.

reg specifies, in combination with 1 bit (W) that specifies a word or byte in the instruction byte, eight types of word registers (AW, BW, CW, DW, BP, SP, IX, and IY) and eight types of byte registers (AL, AH, BL, BH, CL, CH, DL, and DH).

sreg specifies four types of segment registers (PS, SS, DS0, and DS1).

In some cases, the operation code of an instruction specifies a specific register.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instructions having the following operand description format.

| Format | Description |
|--------|---------------------------------|
| reg | AW, BW, CW, DW, SP, BP, IX, IY, |
| | AL, AH, BL, BH, CL, CH, DL, DH |
| reg16 | AW, BW, CW, DW, SP, BP, IX, IY |
| reg8 | AL, AH, BL, BH, CL, CH, DL, DH |
| sreg | PS, SS, DS0, DS1 |
| acc | AW, AL |

Example

If the case of MOV reg, reg' MOV BP, SP

MOV AL, CL



(2) Immediate addressing

In this addressing mode, the 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is manipulated as is.

This mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

| Format | Description | | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| imm | 8-/16-bit immediate data | | | | | |
| imm16 | 16-bit immediate data | | | | | |
| imm8 | 8-bit immediate data | | | | | |
| pop-value | 16-bit immediate data | | | | | |

In the case of imm, the assembler judges the value of imm described as the operand or the attribute of another operand described at the same time to identify whether the data is 8 or 16 bits long, to determine word/byte specification bit W.

Example

In the case of MOV reg, imm MOV AL, 5; Byte

In the case of MUL reg16, reg16, imm16

MUL AW, BW, 1000H

(3) Direct addressing

In this mode, the immediate data in the instruction byte addresses the memory to be manipulated. This mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

| Format | Description |
|--------|--|
| mem | 16-bit variable specifying 8- or 16-bit memory data |
| dmem | 16-bit variable specifying 8- or 16-bit memory data |
| imm4 | 4-bit variable indicating bit length of bit field data |

Example

In the case of MOV mem, imm

MOV WORD_VAR, 2000H

In the case of MOV acc, dmem

MOV AL, BYTE_VAR

(4) Register indirect addressing

A 16-bit register (IX, IY, or BW) specified by the memory specification field (mod, mem) in the instruction byte addresses the memory to be manipulated.

This mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

| Format | Description | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| mem | [IX], [IY], [BW] | | | | | | |

Example

In the case of SUB mem, reg SUB [IX], [AW]



(5) Auto-increment/decrement addressing

This addressing mode is a type of the register indirect addressing mode. In this mode, the register or memory to be manipulated is addressed by the contents of a default register, and then the contents of the default register are automatically incremented/decremented (+1/-1) in the case of byte processing and +2/-2 in the case of word processing).

By using this addressing mode, the address is automatically updated for the next byte/word operand processing.

Whether the register is incremented or decremented is indicated by the direction flag (DIR). If DIR = 0, the register is incremented; if it is 1, the register is decremented.

This addressing mode is applicable to all the following default registers and is used to execute the instruction with the following operand description mode.

| Format | Default register |
|-----------|------------------|
| dst-block | IY |
| src-block | IX |

This addressing mode is used in combination with a counter (CW) that counts the number of times a byte/word operand is repeatedly processed to control block data processing.

(6) Indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added to a 16-bit index register (IX or IY) as a signed displacement value, and the result of this addition is used to address the memory operand to be manipulated.

This addressing mode is effective for accessing data of array type. The displacement specifies the start address of the array, and the contents of the index register specifies an array at the nth position from the start address.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

| Format | Description |
|--------|--------------------|
| mem | var [IX], var [IY] |
| mem16 | var [IX], var [IY] |
| mem8 | var [IX], var [IY] |

Example

In the case of TEST mem, imm

TEST BYTE_VAR [IX], 7FH

TEST BYTE_VAR [IX+8], 7FH

TEST WORD_VAR [IX] [8], 7FFFH

Remark If variable var has a byte attribute, a byte operand is specified. If var has a word attribute, a word operand is specified. The assembler generates an instruction code corresponding to each operand.



(7) Based addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte is added as a signed displacement value to a 16- bit base register (BP or BW), and the result of the addition addresses the memory operand to be manipulated.

This addressing mode is effective for accessing data of structure type that is located at several positions in memory. The base register specifies the start address of each structure, and the displacement selects one element in each structure.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following description format.

| Format | Description |
|--------|--------------------|
| mem | var [BP], var [BW] |
| mem16 | var [BP], var [BW] |
| mem8 | var [BP], var [BW] |

Example

In the case of SHL mem, 1

SHL BYTE_VAR [BP], 1

SHL WORD_VAR [BP+2], 1

SHL BYTE_VAR [BP] [4], 1

Remark If variable var has a byte attribute, a byte operand is specified. If var has a word attribute, a word operand is specified. The assembler generates an instruction code corresponding to each operand.

(8) Based indexed addressing

In this addressing mode, 1- or 2-byte immediate data in the instruction byte as a signed displacement value, the contents of a 16-bit base register (BP or BW), and the contents of a 16-bit index register (IX or IY) are added, and the result of the addition addresses the memory operand to be manipulated.

Because one piece of data can be specified by changing the contents of both the base register and index register, this addressing mode is very effective for accessing data of structure type including an array type. The base register specifies the first address of each structure, the displacement value indicates an offset from the first address of the structure to the first address of array data, and the index register indicates the nth position of the array data.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following operand description format.

| Format | Description | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| mem | var [base register][index register] | | | | | | | |
| mem16 | var [base register][index register] | | | | | | | |
| mem8 | var [base register][index register] | | | | | | | |

Example

In the case of PUSH mem16

PUSH WORD_VAR [BP] [IX]

PUSH WORD_VAR [BP+2] [IX+6]

PUSH WORD_VAR [BP] [4] [IX] [8]



(9) Bit addressing

In this addressing mode, 3- or 4-bit immediate data in the instruction byte, or the low-order 3 or 4 bits of the CL register specify 1 bit of the 8- or 16-bit register or memory to be manipulated.

If an instruction is executed in this addressing mode, a specific 1 bit of a register or memory can be tested (judgment of 0 or 1), set, cleared, or inverted without your having to be aware of the contents of the other bits. This means that byte or word data does not need to be prepared to manipulate only 1 bit, like when the AND or OR instruction is used.

This addressing mode is used to execute the instruction having the following description format.

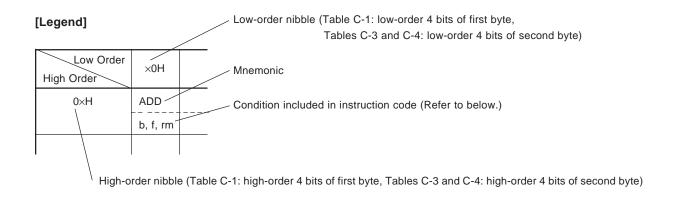
| Format | Description |
|---------|----------------------------|
| imm4 | Bit number of word operand |
| imm3 | Bit number of byte operand |
| CL | CL |
| | |
| Example | |
| TEST1 | reg8, CL |
| TEST1 | AL, CL |
| NOT1 | reg8, imm3 |
| NOT1 | CL, 5 |
| CLR1 | mem16, CL |
| CLR1 | WORD_VAR [IX], CL |
| SET1 | mem16, imm4 |
| SET1 | WORD_VAR [BP], 9 |
| | |

Phase-out/Discontinued

[MEMO]



APPENDIX C INSTRUCTION MAP



[Condition included in instruction code]

b : Executes byte operationd : Uses direct addressing

f : Involves reading from registers in CPU

i : Uses immediate data

ia : Uses immediate data and writes data back to accumulator

id : Uses indirect addressing

I : Involves control between segments

m : Uses memory datareg8 : Uses 8-bit register

rm : Has effective address field in second bytes : Uses sign-extended 16-bit immediate data

sr : Uses segment registert : Writes registers in CPU

v : Indirectly specifies port number

w : Executes word operation

For the symbols other than above, refer to Table 2-4 Legend of Description on Instruction Format and Operand.



Table C-1. Instruction Map (1/2)

(a) Native mode

| Low | | | | | | | İ | ĺ | | ĺ | | | | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------------|--------------|----------|------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-------|-----------|---------|
| Order High Order | ×0H | ×1H | ×2H | ×3H | ×4H | ×5H | ×6H | ×7H | ×8H | ×9H | ×АН | ×ВН | ×СН | ×DH | ×EH | ×FH |
| 0×H | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | PUSH | POP | OR | OR | OR | OR | OR | OR | PUSH | Group3 |
| | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | DS1 | DS1 | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | PS | |
| 1×H | ADDC | ADDC | ADDC | ADDC | ADDC | ADDC | PUSH | POP | SUBC | SUBC | SUBC | SUBC | SUBC | SUBC | PUSH | POP |
| | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | SS | SS | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | DS0 | DS0 |
| 2×H | AND | AND | AND | AND | AND | AND | DS1: | ADJ4A | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | PS: | ADJ4S |
| | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | | | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | | |
| 3×H | XOR | XOR | XOR | XOR | XOR | XOR | SS: | ADJBA | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP | DS0: | ADJBS |
| | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | | | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | b, ia | w, ia | | |
| 4×H | INC | INC | INC | INC | INC | INC | INC | INC | DEC | DEC | DEC | DEC | DEC | DEC | DEC | DEC |
| | AW | CW | DW | BW | SP | BP | IX | IY | AW | CW | DW | BW | SP | BP | IX | ΙΥ |
| 5×H | PUSH | PUSH | PUSH | PUSH | PUSH | PUSH | PUSH | PUSH | POP | POP | POP | POP | POP | POP | POP | POP |
| | AW | CW | DW | BW | SP | BP | IX | IY | AW | CW | DW | BW | SP | BP | IX | ΙΥ |
| 6×H | PUSH | POP | CHKIND | Undefined | REPNC | REPC | FPO2 | FPO2 | PUSH | MUL | PUSH | MUL | INM | INM | OUTM | OUTM |
| | R | R | | | | | 0 | 1 | w, i | w, i | s, i | s, i | b | w | b | w |
| 7×H | BV | BNV | BC BL | BNC BNL | BE BZ | BNE BNZ | BNH | BH | BN | BP | BPE | ВРО | BLT | BGE | BLE | BGT |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8×H | Imm | lmm | Imm | Imm | TEST | TEST | XCH | XCH | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | LDEA | MOV | POP |
| | b, rm | w, rm | b, s, rm | w, s, rm | b, rm | w, rm | b, rm | w, rm | b, f, rm | w, f, rm | b, t, rm | w, t, rm | sr, f, rm | | sr, t, rm | rm |
| 9×H | NOP ^{Note} | XCH | XCH | XCH | XCH | XCH | XCH | XCH | CVTBW | CVTWL | CALL | POLL | PUSH | POP | MOV | MOV |
| | | CW | DW | BW | SP | BP | IX | IY | | | I, d | | PSW | PSW | PSW, AH | AH, PSW |
| A×H | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOVBK | MOVBK | CMPBK | CMPBK | TEST | TEST | STM | STM | LDM | LDM | CMPM | CMPM |
| | | | | | MOVBKB | MOVBKB | CMPBKB | CMPBKB | | | STMB | STMB | LDMB | LDMB | СМРМВ | СМРМВ |
| | | | | | MOVBKW | MOVBKW | CMPBKW | CMPBKW | | | STMW | STMW | LDMW | LDMW | CMPMW | CMPMW |
| | AL, m | AW, m | m, AL | m, AW | b | w | b | w | b, ia | w, ia | b | w | b | W | b | w |
| B×H | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV |
| | AL, i | CL, i | DL, I | BL, I | AH, i | CH, i | DH, i | BH, i | AW, i | CW, i | DW, i | BW, i | SP, i | BP, i | IX, i | IY, i |
| C×H | Shift | Shift | RET | RET | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | PREPARE | DISPOSE | RET | RET | BRK | BRK | BRKV | RETI |
| | b, i | w, i | (SP) | | DS1 | DS0 | b, i, rm | w, i, rm | | | 1, (SP) | 1 | 3 | 1 | | |
| D×H | Shift | Shift | Shift | Shift | CVTBD | CVTDB | Undefined | TRANS TRANSB | FPO1 | FPO1 | FPO1 | FPO1 | FPO1 | FPO1 | FPO1 | FPO1 |
| | b | W | b, v | W, V | | | | | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| E×H | DBNZE | DBNZE | DBNZ | BCWZ | IN | IN | OUT | OUT | CALL | BR | BR | BR | IN | IN | OUT | OUT |
| | | | | | b | w | b | w | d | d | l, d | si, d | b, v | w, v | b, v | W, V |
| F×H | BUSLOCK | Undefined | REPNE REPNZ | REPE REPZ | HALT | NOT1 | Group1 | Group1 | CLR1 | SET1 | DI | EI | CLR1 | SET1 | Group2 | Group2 |
| | | | | | | CY | b | w | CY | CY | T | | DIR | DIR | b | w |

Note Same operation code as XCH AW, AW

Caution : The instruction in Groups 1 and 2, and Imm, and Shift are determined by bits 3 through 5 of the second byte of the instruction code (refer to Table C-2).

The instruction in Group3 is determined by the second byte of the instruction code (refer to Table C-4).



Table C-1. Instruction Map (2/2)

(b) Emulation mode^{Note}

| Low | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|-----------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|------|
| Order High Order | ×0H | ×1H | ×2H | ×3H | ×4H | ×5H | ×6H | ×7H | ×8H | ×9H | ×АН | ×ВН | ×СН | ×DH | ×EH | ×FH |
| 0×H | NOP | LXI | STAX | INX | INR | DCR | MVI | RCL | Undefined | DAD | LDAX | DCX | INR | DCR | MVI | RRC |
| | | B, nn | (nn) | В | В | В | B, n | | - | В | В | В | С | c | C, n | |
| 1×H | Undefined | LXI | STAX | INX | INR | DCR | MVI | RAL | Undefined | DAD | LDAX | DCX | INR | DCR | MVI | RAR |
| | | D, nn | (nn) | D | D | D | D, n | | | D | D | D | E | E | E, n | |
| 2×H | Undefined | LXI | SHLD | INX | INR | DCR | MVI | DAA | Undefined | DAD | LHLD | DXC | INR | DCR | MVI | CMA |
| | | H, nn | (nn) | Н | Н | Н | H, n | | | Н | (nn) | Н | L | L | L, n | |
| 3×H | Undefined | LXI | STA | INX | INR | DCR | MVI | SCF | Undefined | DAD | LDA | DCX | INR | DCR | MVI | СМС |
| | | SP, nn | (nn) | SP | M | M | M, m | | | SP | (nn) | SP | Α | Α | A, n | |
| 4×H | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV |
| | В, В | В, С | B, D | В, Е | В, Н | B, L | В, М | B, A | C, B | C, C | C, D | C, E | C, H | C, L | C, M | C, A |
| 5×H | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV |
| | D, B | D, C | D, D | D, E | D, H | D, L | D, M | D, A | E, B | E, C | E, D | E, E | E, H | E, L | E, M | E, A |
| 6×H | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV |
| | Н, В | H, C | H, D | H, E | Н, Н | H, L | Н, М | H, A | L, B | L, C | L, D | L, E | L, H | L, L | L, M | L, A |
| 7×H | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | HLT | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV | MOV |
| | M, B | M, C | M, D | M, E | М, Н | M, L | | M, A | А, В | A, C | A, D | A, E | A, H | A, L | A, M | A, A |
| 8×H | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADD | ADC | ADC | ADC | ADC | ADC | ADC | ADC | ADC |
| | В | С | D | E | Н | L | M | A | В | С | D | E | Н | L | M | A |
| 9×H | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | SUB | SBB | SBB | SBB | SBB | SBB | SBB | SBB | SBB |
| | В | С | D | E | Н | L | M | A | В | С | D | E | Н | L | M | A |
| A×H | ANA | ANA | ANA | ANA | ANA | ANA | ANA | ANA | XRA | XRA | XRA | XRA | XRA | XRA | XRA | XRA |
| | В | С | D | E | Н | L | М | A | В | С | D | E | Н | L | М | A |
| B×H | ORA | ORA | ORA | ORA | ORA | ORA | ORA | ORA | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP | CMP |
| | В | С | D | E | Н | L | M | A | В | С | D | E | Н | L | M | A |
| C×H | RNZ | POP | JNZ | JMP | CNZ | PUSH | ADI | RST | RZ | RET | JZ | Undefined | CZ | CALL | ACI | RST |
| | | В | nn | nn | nn | В | n | 0 | | | nn | | nn | nn | n | ī |
| D×H | RNC | POP | JNC | OUT | CNC | PUSH | SBI | RST | RC | Undefined | JC | IN | СС | Undefined | SBI | RST |
| | | D | nn | n | nn | D | n | 2 | | | nn | n | nn | | n | 3 |
| E×H | RPO | POP | JPO | XTHL | СРО | PUSH | ANI | RST | RPE | PCHL | JPE | XCHG | CPE | Group0 | XRI | RST |
| | | Н | nn | | nn | Н | n | 4 | | | nn | | nn | | n | 5 |
| F×H | RP | POP | JP | DI | СР | PUSH | ORI | RST | RM | SPHL | JM | EI | СМ | Undefined | CPI | RST |
| | | PSW | nn | Ţ | nn | PSW | n | 6 | | | nn | | nn | 1 | n | 7 |

Caution : The instruction in Group0 is determined by the second byte of the instruction code (refer to Table C-3).

Note Subject: other than V33A and V53A



Table C-2. Group1, Group2, Imm, and Shift Codes

| Note | 000 | 001 | 010 | 011 | 100 | 101 | 110 | 111 |
|--------|------|-----------|------|-------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| Imm | ADD | OR | ADDC | SUB | AND | SUB | XOR | CMP |
| Shift | ROL | ROR | ROLC | RORC | SHL | SHR | Undefined | SHRA |
| Group1 | TEST | Undefined | | NEG | MULU | MUL | DIVU | DIV |
| | rm | | rm | rm | rm | rm | rm | rm |
| Group2 | INC | DEC | CALL | CALL | BR | BR | PUSH | Undefined |
| | rm | rm | id | I, id | id | I, id | rm | |

Note Bits 5 through 3 of second byte

Table C-3. Group0 Codes^{Note}

| Low Order High Order | ×0H | ×DH | ×FH |
|-------------------------------|-----|---------|---------|
| 0×H | | | |
| E×H | | CALLN | |
| F×H | | RETEM | |

Note Subject: other than V33A and V53A

Remark The blank column indicates an undefined code.

Table C-4. Group3 Codes

| Low Order High Order | | ×1H | ×2H | ×3H | ×4H | ×5H | ×6H | ×7H | ×8H | ×9H | ×АН | ×ВН | ×СН | ×DH | ×ЕН | ×FH |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|
| 0×H | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1×H | TEST1 | TEST1 | CLR1 | CLR1 | SET1 | SET1 | NOT1 | NOT1 | TEST1 | TEST1 | CLR1 | CLR1 | SET1 | SET1 | NOT1 | NOT1 |
| | b | w | b | w | b | w | b | w | i, b | i, w | i, b | i, w | i, b | i, w | i, b | i, w |
| 2×H | ADD4S | | SUB4S | | | | CMP4S | | ROL4 | | ROR4 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3×Н | | INS | | EXT | | | | | | INS | | EXT | | | | |
| | | reg8 | | reg8 | | | | | | i | | i | | | | |
| i | : | : | : | : | : | : ! | : | : ! | : | | : | | : | : | : | <u> </u> |
| E×H | BRKXA ^{Note 1} | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | i | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| F×H | RETXA ^{Note 1} | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | BRKEMNote 2 |
| | i | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | i |

Notes 1. V33A and V53A only (undefined code for other than V33A and V53A)

2. Other than V33A and V53A (Undefined code for V33A and V53A)

Remark The blank column indicates an undefined code.



APPENDIX D CORRESPONDENCE OF MNEMONICS OF μ PD8086 AND 8088

The instruction set of the 16-bit V series is upward-compatible with the $\mu PD8086$ and 8088.

Table D-1 shows register correspondence between the μ PD8086/8088 and 16-bit V series, and Table D-2 shows mnemonic correspondence.

Table D-1. Register Correspondence with μ PD8086 and 8088

| μPD8086, 8088 | 16-Bit V Series | μPD8086, 8088 | 16-Bit V Series | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| AL | AL | AX | AW | |
| CL | CL | СХ | CW | |
| DL | DL | DX | DW | |
| BL | BL | BX | BW | |
| AH | AH | SP | SP | |
| CH | СН | BP | BP | |
| DH | DH | SI | IX | |
| BH | BH | DI | IY | |

Phase-out/Discontinued

Table D-2. Mnemonic Correspondence with μPD8086 and 8088

| μPD8086, 8088 | 16-Bit V Series | μPD8086, 8088 | 16-Bit V Series | μPD8086, 8088 | 16-Bit V Series | μPD8086, 8088 | 16-Bit V Series |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| AAA | ADJBA | JB | BC/BL | LOOP | DBNZ | SHR | SHR |
| AAD | CVTDB | JBE | BNH | LOOPE | DBNZE | SS: | SS: |
| AAM | CVTBD | JC | BC/BL | LOOPNE | DBNZNE | STC | SET1 CY |
| AAS | ADJBS | JCXZ | BCWZ | LOOPNZ | DBNZNE | STD | SET1 DIR |
| ADC | ADDC | JE | BE/BZ | LOOPZ | DBNZE | STI | EI |
| ADD | ADD | JG | BGT | MOV | MOV | STOS | STM/STMB/ |
| AND | AND | JGE | BGE | MOVS | MOVBK | | STMW |
| CALL | CALL | JL | BLT | MOVSB | MOVBKB | SUB | SUB |
| CBW | CVTBW | JLE | BLE | MOVSW | MOVBKW | TEST | TEST |
| CLC | CLR1 CY | JMP | BR | MUL | MULU | WAIT | POLL |
| CLD | CLR1 DIR | JNA | BNH | NEG | NEG | XCHG | XCH |
| CLI | DI | JNAE | BC/BL | NOP | NOP | XLAT | TRANS |
| CMC | NOT1 CY | JNB | BNC/BNL | NOT | NOT | XLATB | TRANSB |
| CMP | CMP | JNBE | ВН | OR | OR | XOR | XOR |
| CMPS | CMPBK/ | JNC | BNC/BNL | OUT | OUT | _ | ADD4S |
| | CMPBKB/ | JNE | BNE/BNZ | POP | POP | _ | BRKEM |
| | CMPBKW | JNG | BLE | POPF | POP PSW | _ | BEKXA |
| CS: | PS: | JNGE | BLT | PUSH | PUSH | _ | CALLN |
| CWD | CVTWL | JNL | BGE | PUSHF | PUSH PSW | _ | CHKIND |
| DAA | ADJ4A | JNLE | BGT | RCL | ROLC | _ | CMP4S |
| DAS | ADJ4S | JNO | BNV | RCR | RORC | _ | DISPOSE |
| DEC | DEC | JNP | ВРО | REP | REP | _ | EXT |
| DIV | DIVU | JNS | BP | REPE | REPE | _ | FPO2 |
| DS: | DS0: | JNZ | BNE/BNZ | REPNE | REPNE | _ | INM |
| ES: | DS1: | JO | BV | REPNZ | REPNZ | _ | INS |
| ESC | FPO1 | JP | BPE | REPZ | REPZ | _ | OUTM |
| HLT | HALT | JPE | BPE | RET | RET | _ | PREPARE |
| IDIV | DIV | JPO | BPO | ROL | ROL | _ | REPC |
| IMUL | MUL | JS | BN | ROR | ROR | _ | REPNC |
| IN | IN | JZ | BE/BZ | SAHF | MOV PSW, AH | _ | RETEM |
| INC | INC | LAHF | MOV AH, PSW | SAL | SHL | _ | RETXA |
| INT | BRK | LDS | MOV DS0 | SAR | SHRA | _ | ROL4 |
| INT 3 | BRK 3 | LEA | LDEA | SBB | SUBC | - | ROR4 |
| INTO | BRKV | LES | MOV DS1, | SCAS | CMPM/ | _ | SUB4S |
| IRET | RETI | LOCK | BUSLOCK | | CMPMB/ | _ | TEST1 |
| JA | ВН | LODS | LDM/LDMB/ | | CMPMW | | |
| JAE | BNC/BNL | | LDMW | SHL | SHL | | |

Remark -: No corresponding instruction



APPENDIX E INSTRUCTION INDEX (mnemonic: by function)

[Data transfer]

LDEA ... 94 MOV ... 97 TRANS ... 165 TRANSB ... 165 XCH ... 166

[Repeat prefix]

REP ... 124 REPC ... 126 REPE ... 124 REPNC ... 127 REPNE ... 128 REPNZ ... 128 REPZ ... 124

[Primitive block transfer]

CMPBK ... 61
CMPBKW ... 61
CMPBKW ... 61
CMPM ... 63
CMPMB ... 63
CMPMW ... 63
LDM ... 95
LDMB ... 95
LDMW ... 95
MOVBK ... 100
MOVBKB ... 100
MOVBKW ... 100
STM ... 153
STMB ... 153

[Bit field manipulation]

EXT ... 81 INS ... 92

[Input/output]

IN ... 88 OUT ... 114

[Primitive input/output]

INM ... 90 OUTM ... 115 [Addition/subtraction]

ADD ... 13 ADDC ... 17 SUB ... 155 SUBC ... 159

[BCD operation]

ADD4S ... 15 CMP4S ... 59 ROL4 ... 136 ROR4 ... 141 SUB4S ... 157

[Increment/decrement]

DEC ... 72 INC ... 89

[Multiplication/division]

DIV ... 75 DIVU ... 77 MUL ... 102 MULU ... 105

[BCD adjustment]

ADJ4A ... 19 ADJ4S ... 20 ADJBA ... 21 ADJBS ... 22

[Data conversion]

CVTBD ... 65 CVTBW ... 66 CVTDB ... 67 CVTWL ... 68

[Compare]

CMP ... 57

[Complement operation]

NEG ... 107 NOT ... 109



[Logical operation]

AND ... 23 OR ... 112 TEST ... 161 XOR ... 167

[Bit manipulation]

CLR1 ... 54 NOT1 ... 110 SET1 ... 144 TEST1 ... 163

[Shift]

SHL ... 147 SHR ... 149 SHRA ... 151

[Rotate]

ROL ... 134 ROLC ... 137 ROR ... 139 RORC ... 142

[Subroutine control]

CALL ... 49 RET ... 129

[Stack manipulation]

DISPOSE ... 74
POP ... 118
PREPARE ... 120
PUSH ... 122

[Branch]

BR ... 41

[Conditional branch]

BC ... 25 BCWZ ... 26 BE ... 27 BGE ... 28 BGT ... 29 BH ... 30 BL ... 25 BLE ... 31 BLT ... 32 BN ... 33 BNE ... 35 BNH ... 36 BNL ... 34 BNV ... 37 BNZ ... 35 BP ... 38 BPE ... 39 BPO ... 40 BV ... 48 BZ ... 27 DBNZ ... 69 DBNZE ... 70

[Interrupt]

BRK ... 43 BRKV ... 45 CHKIND ... 52 RETI ... 132

DBNZNE ... 71

[CPU control]

BUSLOCK ... 47 DI ... 73 EI ... 80 FPO1 ... 83 FPO2 ... 85 HALT ... 87 NOP ... 109 POLL ... 117

[Segment override prefix]

DS0: ... 79 DS1: ... 79 PS: ... 79 SS: ... 79

[Emulation mode control]

BRKEM ... 44 CALLN ... 51 RETEM ... 131

[Extended address mode control]

BRKXA ... 46 RETXA ... 133



APPENDIX F INSTRUCTION INDEX (mnemonic: alphabetical order)

| [A] | CMP 57 |
|------------|------------|
| ADD 13 | CMP4S 59 |
| ADD4S 15 | CMPBK 61 |
| ADDC 17 | CMPBKB 61 |
| ADJ4A 19 | CMPBKW 61 |
| ADJ4S 20 | CMPM 63 |
| ADJBA 21 | CMPMB 63 |
| ADJBS 22 | CMPMW 63 |
| AND 23 | CVTBD 65 |
| | CVTBW 66 |
| [B] | CVTDB 67 |
| BC 25 | CVTWL 68 |
| BCWZ 26 | |
| BE 27 | [D] |
| BGE 28 | DBNZ 69 |
| BGT 29 | DBNZE 70 |
| BH 30 | DBNZNE 71 |
| BL 25 | DEC 72 |
| BLE 31 | DI 73 |
| BLT 32 | DISPOSE 74 |
| BN 33 | DIV 75 |
| BNC 34 | DIVU 77 |
| BNE 35 | DS0: 79 |
| BNH 36 | DS1: 79 |
| BNL 34 | DO1 73 |
| BNV 37 | [E] |
| BNZ 35 | El 80 |
| BP 38 | EXT 81 |
| BPE 39 | 271 01 |
| BPO 40 | [F] |
| BR 41 | FPO1 83 |
| BRK 43 | FPO2 85 |
| BRKEM 44 | |
| BRKV 45 | [H] |
| BRKXA 46 | HALT 87 |
| BUSLOCK 47 | - |
| BV 48 | [1] |
| BZ 27 | IN 88 |
| | INC 89 |
| [C] | INM 90 |
| CALL 49 | INS 92 |
| CALLN 51 | 02 |
| CHKIND 52 | [L] |
| CLR1 54 | LDEA 94 |
| OLIVI J4 | LDLA 34 |



LDM ... 95 LDMB ... 95 LDMW ... 95

[M]

MOV ... 97 MOVBK ... 100 MOVBKB ... 100 MOVBKW ... 100 MUL ... 102

MULU ... 105

[N]

NEG ... 107 NOP ... 108 NOT ... 109 NOT1 ... 110

[0]

OR ... 112 OUT ... 114 OUTM ... 115

[P]

POLL ... 117 POP ... 118 PREPARE ... 120 PS: ... 79 PUSH ... 122

[R]

REP ... 124 REPC ... 126 REPE ... 124 **REPNC ... 127 REPNE ... 128** REPNZ ... 128 REPZ ... 124 RET ... 129 **RETEM ... 131** RETI ... 132 RETXA ... 133

ROL ... 134 ROL4 ... 136 ROLC ... 137 ROR ... 139 ROR4 ... 141 RORC ... 142 [S]

SET1 ... 144 SHL ... 147 SHR ... 149 SHRA ... 151 SS: ... 79 STM ... 153 STMB ... 153 STMW ... 153 SUB ... 155 SUB4S ... 157 SUBC ... 159

[T]

TEST ... 161 TEST1 ... 163 TRANS ... 165 TRANSB ... 165

[X] XCH ... 166

XOR ... 167



NEC

Facsimile Wessage Although NEC has taken all possible steps to ensure that the documentation supplied to our customers is complete, bug free

Organization

| Fron | n: | to our customers is complete, bug free and up-to-date, we readily accept that errors may occur. Despite all the care and | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|--|--|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Name | | encounter problems in Please complete the | precautions we've taken, you may encounter problems in the documentation. Please complete this form whenever | | | | | |
| Comp | pany | | you'd like to report improvements to us. | errors or sugges | | | | |
| Tel. | | FAX | | | | | | |
| Addre | ess | | | | | | | |
| | | | Thank you for yo | ur kind support. | | | | |
| NEC Corp | n America Electronics Inc. orate Communications Dept. 1-800-729-9288 1-408-588-6130 | Hong Kong, Philippines, Oceania NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd. Fax: +852-2886-9022/9044 | Asian Nations except Philippines NEC Electronics Singapore Pte. Ltd. Fax: +65-250-3583 | | | | | |
| Tech | pe Electronics (Europe) GmbH nical Documentation Dept. +49-211-6503-274 | Korea NEC Electronics Hong Kong Ltd. Seoul Branch Fax: 02-528-4411 | Japan NEC Semiconductor Technical Hotline Fax: 044-435-9608 | | | | | |
| NEC | h America do Brasil S.A. +55-11-6462-6829 | Taiwan NEC Electronics Taiwan Ltd. Fax: 02-2719-5951 | | | | | | |
| I wou | ld like to report the follo | wing error/make the following | suggestion: | | | | | |
| | · | | | | | | | |
| Docu | ment title: | | | | | | | |
| Docu | ment number: | | Page number: _ | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| If pos | sible, please fax the refe | erenced page or drawing. | | | | | | |
| | Document Rating | Excellent Good | Acceptable | Poor | | | | |
| | Clarity | | | <u> </u> | | | | |
| | Technical Accuracy | | | | | | | |